OFFICIAL STATEMENT
Dated April 23, 2020

NEW ISSUE – BOOK-ENTRY-ONLY

ENHANCED/UNENHANCED S&P RATING: – "AAA"/"AA-"
PSF Guaranteed
(See "THE PERMANENT SCHOOL FUND GUARANTEE PROGRAM" and "OTHER PERTINENT INFORMATION – Municipal Bond Rating" herein)

In the opinion of Orrick, Herrington & Sutcliffe LLP, ("Tax Counsel"), based upon an analysis of existing laws, regulations, rulings and court decisions, and assuming, among other matters, the accuracy of certain representations and compliance with certain covenants, interest on the Bonds is excluded from the gross income for federal income tax purposes under section 103 of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986. In the further opinion of Tax Counsel, interest on the Bonds is not a specific preference item for purposes of the federal alternative minimum tax. Tax Counsel expresses no opinion regarding any other tax consequences related to the ownership or disposition of, or the amount, accrual or receipt of interest on, the Bonds. See "TAX MATTERS" herein.

*The Bonds **have been** designated as "qualified tax-exempt obligations" for financial institutions.*

$2,210,000
NIXON-SMILEY CONSOLIDATED INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT
(GONZALES, GUADALUPE, WILSON AND KARNES COUNTIES, TEXAS)
UNLIMITED TAX REFUNDING BONDS, SERIES 2020

Dated Date: May 1, 2020 **Due: August 15, as shown on page -ii- herein**
Interest Accrues from Date of Delivery

The "Nixon-Smiley Consolidated Independent School District Unlimited Tax Refunding Bonds, Series 2020" (the "Bonds"), as shown on page -ii- herein, are direct obligations of the Nixon-Smiley Consolidated Independent School District (the "District") and are payable from an annual ad valorem tax levied, without legal limit as to rate or amount, upon all taxable property within the District. The Bonds are being issued pursuant to the Constitution and general laws of the State of Texas (the "State"), particularly Chapter 1207, Texas Government Code, as amended (the "Act"), and an order authorizing the issuance of the Bonds (the "Order") adopted by the Board of Trustees (the "Board") of the District on March 16, 2020. See "THE BONDS – Authority for Issuance" herein. As permitted by the provisions of the Act, the Board, in the Order, delegated the authority to certain District officials (each a "Pricing Officer") to execute a pricing certificate (the "Pricing Certificate") establishing the final pricing terms for the Bonds. The Pricing Certificate was executed by a Pricing Officer on April 23, 2020.

Interest on the Bonds will accrue from the Date of the Delivery (defined below) of the Bonds, will be payable until stated maturity or prior redemption on February 15 and August 15 of each year, commencing August 15, 2020, and will be calculated on the basis of a 360-day year of twelve 30-day months. The Bonds will be issued as fully registered obligations in principal denominations of $5,000, or integral multiples thereof within a stated maturity. The Bonds will be issued in book-entry form only and when issued will be registered in the name of Cede & Co., as nominee of The Depository Trust Company ("DTC"), New York, New York. DTC will act as securities depository (the "Securities Depository"). Book-entry interests in the Bonds will be made available for purchase in the principal amount of $5,000 or any integral multiple thereof. Purchasers of the Bonds ("Beneficial Owners") will not receive physical delivery of certificates representing their interest in the Bonds purchased. So long as DTC or its nominee is the registered owner of the Bonds, principal of and interest on the Bonds will be payable by the Paying Agent/Registrar, initially UMB Bank, N.A., Houston, Texas to DTC, which will in turn remit such principal and interest to its participants, which will in turn remit such principal and interest to the Beneficial Owners of the Bonds. See "BOOK-ENTRY-ONLY SYSTEM" herein.

Proceeds from the sale of the Bonds will be used to (i) refund a portion of the District's currently outstanding unlimited ad valorem, tax-supported obligations, as identified in Schedule I attached hereto (the "Refunded Obligations"), for debt service savings and (ii) pay for professional services related to the costs of issuance of the Bonds. See "PLAN OF FINANCING – Purpose" herein.

The District has received conditional approval from the Texas Education Agency for the payment of principal of and interest on the Bonds to be guaranteed under the Permanent School Fund Guarantee Program, which guarantee will automatically become effective when the Attorney General of Texas approves the Bonds. See "THE PERMANENT SCHOOL FUND GUARANTEE PROGRAM" herein.

For Maturity Schedule, Principal Amounts, Interest Rates, Initial Yields, CUSIP Numbers, and Redemption Provisions for the Bonds, see page -ii- herein

---

The Bonds are offered for delivery when, as and if issued and received by the initial purchaser named below (the "Underwriter") and are subject to the approving opinion of the Attorney General of the State of Texas and the approval of certain legal matters by Sara Leon & Associates, LLC, Austin, Texas, and Orrick, Herrington & Sutcliffe LLP, Houston, Texas, Co-Bond Counsel (see "LEGAL MATTERS"; "APPENDIX C – FORMS OF CO-BOND COUNSEL'S AND TAX COUNSEL'S OPINIONS" hereto). Certain matters will be passed upon for the Underwriter by its counsel, Winstead PC, San Antonio, Texas. It is expected that the Bonds will be available for delivery through the services of DTC on or about May 21, 2020 (the "Date of Delivery").

OPPENHEIMER & CO.

STATED MATURITIES, PRINCIPAL AMOUNTS, INTEREST RATES, INITIAL YIELDS, CUSIP NUMBERS, AND REDEMPTION PROVISIONS

$2,210,000

NIXON-SMILEY CONSOLIDATED INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT
(GONZALES, GUADALUPE, WILSON & KARNES COUNTIES, TEXAS)
UNLIMITED TAX REFUNDING BONDS, SERIES 2020

CUSIP No. Prefix 65486N(*)

Stated Maturity (August 15)	Principal Amount ($)	Interest Rate (%)	Initial Yield (%)	CUSIP No. Suffix(*)
2020	25,000	2.000	1.050	EK7
2021	95,000	4.000	1.070	EL5
2022	95,000	4.000	1.130	EM3
2023	100,000	4.000	1.180	EN1
2024	105,000	4.000	1.250	EP6
****	****	****	****	****
2026	325,000	5.000	1.400	EQ4
2027	345,000	5.000	1.450	ER2
2028	355,000	5.000	1.500	ES0
2029	375,000	4.000	1.550	ET8
2030	390,000	4.000	1.650**	EU5

(Interest to accrue from the Date of Delivery of the Bonds)

The District reserves the option to redeem the Bonds maturing August 15, 2030 in whole or in part before their respective scheduled maturity dates, in the principal amount of $5,000 or any integral multiple thereof, on August 15, 2029, or on any date thereafter, at a redemption price equal to the principal amount thereof plus accrued interest to the date of redemption. See “THE BONDS – Redemption Provisions of the Bonds” herein.

** CUSIP numbers are included solely for the convenience of the owners of the Bonds. CUSIP is a registered trademark of the American Bankers Association. CUSIP data herein is provided by CUSIP Global Services, managed by S&P Global Market Intelligence on behalf of The American Bankers Association. This data is not intended to create a database and does not serve in any way as a substitute for the CUSIP Services. None of the Underwriter, the District, or the Financial Advisor is responsible for the selection or correctness of the CUSIP numbers set forth herein.*

*** Yield for the Bonds denoted and sold at premium is calculated to their first optional redemption date, August 15, 2029*

NIXON-SMILEY CONSOLIDATED INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT
800 N. Rancho Road
Nixon, Texas 78140

BOARD OF TRUSTEES

Name	Position	Term Expiration	Occupation
Richard Lott	President	May 2021	Rancher/Poultry Industry
Lester Warzecha	Vice President	May 2022	Rancher/Business Owner
Aly Tschoepe	Secretary	May 2020[1]	Telecommunications Officer
Bud Box	Member	May 2021	Retired
William Griffin	Member	May 2020[1]	Retired
Mark Mendez	Member	May 2022	Maintenance
Jimmy Newman	Member	May 2022	HR Safety Manager

[1] Pursuant to Chapter 418 of the Texas Government Code, the Governor of the State of Texas certified the novel coronavirus posed an imminent threat of disaster and declared a state of disaster in Texas. Following that declaration, the Governor issued a proclamation authorizing (later determined by the Secretary of State to be required) political subdivisions to postpone their May 2020 elections until November 3, 2020. The District chose to postpone its election. The current board members will continue to serve in their positions until their replacements are sworn in.

ADMINISTRATION – FINANCE CONNECTED

Name	Position
Dr. Cathy Lauer	Superintendent
Jeff Van Auken	Director of Business & Operations

CONSULTANTS AND ADVISORS

Sara Leon & Associates, LLC, Austin, Texas	Co-Bond Counsel
Orrick, Herrington & Sutcliffe LLP, Houston, Texas	Co-Bond Counsel
Live Oak Public Finance, LLC, Austin, Texas	Financial Advisor
Cameron L. Gulley, CPA, Eastland, Texas	Auditor

For Additional Information Contact:

Dr. Cathy Lauer
Nixon-Smiley Consolidated Independent School District
800 N. Rancho Road
Nixon, Texas 78140
(830) 582-1536
lauerc@nixonsmiley.net

Christian Merritt
Live Oak Public Finance, LLC
1515 S. Capital of Texas Hwy, Suite 206
Austin, Texas 78746
(512) 726-5547
cmerritt@liveoakpf.com

USE OF INFORMATION IN THE OFFICIAL STATEMENT

No dealer, broker, salesman, or other person has been authorized by the District to give any information or to make any representation with respect to the Bonds, other than as contained in this Official Statement, and if given or made, such other information or representations must not be relied upon as having been authorized by either of the foregoing.

This Official Statement does not constitute an offer to sell or a solicitation of an offer to buy, nor shall there be any sale of the Bonds by any person, in any jurisdiction in which it is unlawful for such person to make such offer, solicitation, or sale. The information set forth herein has been obtained from sources which are believed to be reliable but is not guaranteed as to accuracy or completeness and is not to be construed as a representation by the Underwriter.

The information and expressions of opinion herein are subject to change without notice, and neither the delivery of this Official Statement nor any sale made hereunder shall under any circumstances create any implication that there has been no change in the information or opinions set forth herein after the date of this Official Statement. See "THE PERMANENT SCHOOL FUND GUARANTEE PROGRAM – PSF Continuing Disclosure Undertaking" and "CONTINUING DISCLOSURE" for a description of the undertakings of the Texas Education Agency ("TEA") and the District, respectively, to provide certain information on a continuing basis.

The Underwriter provided the following sentence for inclusion in this Official Statement. The Underwriter has reviewed the information in this Official Statement pursuant to its responsibilities to investors under the federal securities laws as applied to the facts and circumstances of this transaction, but the Underwriter does not guarantee the accuracy or completeness of such information.

The Financial Advisor provided the following sentence for inclusion in this Official Statement. The Financial Advisor reviewed the information in this Official Statement in accordance with, and as part of, its responsibilities to the District and to investors under the federal securities laws as applied to the facts and circumstances of this transaction, but the Financial Advisor does not guarantee the accuracy or completeness of such information.

THE BONDS ARE EXEMPT FROM REGISTRATION WITH THE UNITED STATES SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION AND CONSEQUENTLY HAVE NOT BEEN REGISTERED THEREWITH. THE REGISTRATION, QUALIFICATION, OR EXEMPTION OF THE BONDS IN ACCORDANCE WITH APPLICABLE SECURITIES LAW PROVISIONS OF THE JURISDICTIONS IN WHICH THESE BONDS HAVE BEEN REGISTERED, QUALIFIED, OR EXEMPTED SHOULD NOT BE REGARDED AS A RECOMMENDATION FOR THE PURCHASE THEREOF.

IN CONNECTION WITH THIS OFFERING, THE UNDERWRITER MAY OVER-ALLOT OR EFFECT TRANSACTIONS WHICH STABILIZE THE MARKET PRICE OF THIS ISSUE AT A LEVEL ABOVE THAT WHICH MIGHT OTHERWISE PREVAIL IN THE OPEN MARKET. SUCH STABILIZING, IF COMMENCED, MAY BE DISCONTINUED AT ANY TIME.

None of the District, the Financial Advisor, or the Underwriter make any representation or warranty with respect to the information contained in this Official Statement regarding The Depository Trust Company ("DTC") or its book-entry-only system described under the caption "BOOK-ENTRY-ONLY SYSTEM" or the affairs of TEA described under the caption "THE PERMANENT SCHOOL FUND GUARANTEE PROGRAM", as such information has been provided by DTC and TEA, respectively.

The agreements of the District and others related to the Bonds are contained solely in the contracts described herein. Neither this Official Statement, nor any other statement made in connection with the offer or sale of the Bonds, is to be construed as constituting an agreement with the purchasers of the Bonds. INVESTORS SHOULD READ THE ENTIRE OFFICIAL STATEMENT, THE SCHEDULE AND ALL APPENDICES ATTACHED HERETO, TO OBTAIN INFORMATION ESSENTIAL TO MAKING AN INFORMED INVESTMENT DECISION WITH RESPECT TO THE BONDS.

NEITHER THE UNITED STATES SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION NOR ANY STATE SECURITIES COMMISSION HAS APPROVED OR DISAPPROVED OF THE BONDS OR PASSED UPON THE ADEQUACY OR ACCURACY OF THIS OFFICIAL STATEMENT. ANY REPRESENTATION TO THE CONTRARY IS A CRIMINAL OFFENSE.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

USE OF INFORMATION IN THE OFFICIAL STATEMENT iv
TABLE OF CONTENTS v
OFFICIAL STATEMENT SUMMARY INFORMATION vi
INTRODUCTION 1
PLAN OF FINANCING 1
Purpose 1
Refunded Obligations 1
Sources and Uses of Funds 2
THE BONDS 3
General Description 3
Authority for Issuance 3
Security for Payment 3
Permanent School Fund Guarantee 3
Redemption Provisions of the Bonds 3
Selection of Bonds for Redemption 3
Notice of Redemption 4
Defeasance 4
Amendments 5
Default and Remedies 5
Payment Record 6
Legality 6
Delivery 6
Future Issues 6
REGISTRATION, TRANSFER AND EXCHANGE 6
Paying Agent/Registrar 6
Successor Paying Agent/Registrar 6
Record Date 6
Registration, Transferability and Exchange 7
Limitation on Transfer of Bonds 7
Replacement Bonds 7
BOOK-ENTRY-ONLY SYSTEM 7
Use of Certain Terms in Other Sections of This Official Statement 9
Effect of Termination of Book-Entry-Only System 9
THE PERMANENT SCHOOL FUND GUARANTEE PROGRAM 9
History and Purpose 9
2019 Texas Legislative Session 11
The Total Return Constitutional Amendment 11
Management and Administration of the Fund 13
Capacity Limits for the Guarantee Program 14
The School District Bond Guarantee Program 16
The Charter District Bond Guarantee Program 17
2017 Legislative Changes to the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program 18
Charter District Risk Factors 20
Infectious Disease Outbreak 20
Ratings of Bonds Guaranteed Under the Guarantee Program 21
Valuation of the PSF and Guaranteed Bonds 22
Permanent School Fund Guaranteed Bonds by Category 21
Discussion and Analysis Pertaining to Fiscal Year Ended August 31, 2019 22
2011 and 2019 Constitutional Amendments 24
Other Events and Disclosures 25
PSF Continuing Disclosure Undertaking 26
Annual Reports 26
Event Notices 27
Availability of Information 27
Limitations and Amendments 27
Compliance with Prior Undertakings 28
SEC Exemptive Relief 28
AD VALOREM TAX PROCEDURES 28
Property Tax Code and County Wide Appraisal District 28
Valuation of Taxable Property 28
State Mandated Homestead Exemptions 29
Local Option Homestead Exemptions 29
State Mandated Freeze on School District Taxes 29
Personal Property 29
Freeport Exemptions 29
Other Exempt Property 30
Tax Increment Reinvestment Zones 30
Tax Limitation Agreements 30
District and Taxpayer Remedies 30
Levy and Collection of Taxes 31
District's Rights in the Event of Tax Delinquencies 31
The Property Tax Code as Applied to the District 31
STATE AND LOCAL FUNDING OF SCHOOL DISTRICTS IN TEXAS 32
Litigation Relating to the Texas Public School Finance System 32
Possible Effects of Changes in Law on District Bonds 33
CURRENT PUBLIC SCHOOL FINANCE SYSTEM 33
Overview 33
Local Funding for School Districts 34
State Funding for School Districts 35
Local Revenue Level in Excess of Entitlement 37
THE SCHOOL FINANCE SYSTEM AS APPLIED TO THE DISTRICT 38
TAX RATE LIMITATIONS 38
M&O Tax Rate Limitations 38
I&S Tax Rate Limitations 39
Public Hearing and Voter-Approval Tax Rate 39
DEBT LIMITATIONS 41
EMPLOYEE BENEFITS, RETIREMENT PLAN AND OTHER POST-EMPLOYMENT BENEFITS 41
INVESTMENT POLICIES 41
Legal Investments 42
Investment Policies 43
Additional Provisions 43
LEGAL MATTERS 44
Legal Opinions and No-Litigation Certificate 44
Litigation 44
TAX MATTERS 45
LEGAL INVESTMENTS AND ELIGIBILITY TO SECURE PUBLIC FUNDS IN TEXAS 46
CONTINUING DISCLOSURE 46
Annual Reports 46
Notice of Certain Events 47
Availability of Information from MSRB 47
Limitations and Amendments 48
Compliance with Prior Agreements 48
VERIFICATION OF MATHEMATICAL COMPUTATIONS 48
OTHER PERTINENT INFORMATION 48
Authenticity of Financial Information 48
Registration and Qualification of Bonds for Sale 48
Municipal Bond Rating 49
Financial Advisor 49
Underwriting 49
Forward Looking Statements 49
Information from External Sources 50
Authorization of the Official Statement 50
SCHEDULE I – REFUNDED OBLIGATIONS
APPENDIX A – SELECTED FINANCIAL INFORMATION OF THE DISTRICT A-1
APPENDIX B – AUDITED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS B-1
APPENDIX C – FORMS OF CO-BOND COUNSEL'S AND TAX COUNSEL'S OPINIONS C-1

The cover page hereof, the appendices hereto, the Schedule and any addenda, supplement or amendment hereto are part of this Official Statement.

OFFICIAL STATEMENT SUMMARY INFORMATION

The following information is qualified in its entirety by more detailed information and financial statements appearing elsewhere in this Official Statement:

THE DISTRICT	The Nixon-Smiley Consolidated Independent School District (the "District") is a political subdivision located in Gonzales, Guadalupe, Wilson and Karnes Counties, Texas. The District is governed by a seven-member Board of Trustees (the "Board"). Board trustees serve staggered three-year terms with elections being held in May of each year. Policy-making and supervisory functions are the responsibility of, and are vested in, the Board. The Board delegates administrative responsibilities to the Superintendent of Schools who is the chief administrative officer of the District. The District is approximately 371 square miles in area.
THE BONDS	The Bonds mature on August 15 in each of the years 2020 through 2030, inclusive. Interest on the Bonds shall accrue from the Date of Delivery (identified below) and is payable semiannually on February 15 and August 15, commencing August 15, 2020, until stated maturity or prior redemption.
DATED DATE	May 1, 2020.
REDEMPTION	The District reserves the option to redeem the Bonds maturing on August 15, 2030, in whole or in part before their respective scheduled maturity dates, in the principal amount of $5,000 or any integral multiple thereof, on August 15, 2029, or on any date thereafter, at a redemption price equal to the principal amount thereof plus accrued interest to the date of redemption. See "THE BONDS – Redemption Provisions of the Bonds" herein.
SECURITY FOR THE BONDS	The Bonds constitute direct obligations of the District payable from an annual ad valorem tax levied against all taxable property located therein, without legal limitation as to rate or amount.
TAX MATTERS	In the opinion of Orrick, Herrington & Sutcliffe LLP, ("Tax Counsel"), based upon an analysis of existing laws, regulations, rulings and court decisions, and assuming, among other matters, the accuracy of certain representations and compliance with certain covenants, interest on the Bonds is excluded from gross income for federal income tax purposes under Section 103 of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986. In the further opinion of Tax Counsel, interest on the Bonds is not a specific preference item for purposes of the federal alternative minimum tax. Tax Counsel expresses no opinion regarding any other tax consequences related to the ownership or disposition of, or the amount, accrual or receipt of interest on, the Bonds. See "TAX MATTERS" herein. The Bonds have been designated as "qualified tax-exempt obligations" for financial institutions.
PERMANENT SCHOOL FUND GUARANTEE	The District has received conditional approval from the Texas Education Agency for the payment of principal of and interest on the Bonds to be guaranteed under the Permanent School Fund Guarantee Program, which guarantee will automatically become effective when the Attorney General of Texas approves the Bonds. See "THE PERMANENT SCHOOL FUND GUARANTEE PROGRAM" herein.
PAYING AGENT/REGISTRAR ...	The initial Paying Agent/Registrar is UMB Bank, N.A., Houston, Texas.
MUNICIPAL BOND RATING ...	The debt of the District including the Bonds is rated "AA-" by S&P Global Ratings ("S&P") without regard to credit enhancement, and "AAA" by S&P by virtue of the guarantee of the Permanent School Fund of the State. See "THE PERMANENT SCHOOL FUND GUARANTEE PROGRAM" herein.
FUTURE BOND ISSUES	The District does not anticipate the issuance of additional ad valorem tax-supported debt in the calendar year 2020.
PAYMENT RECORD	The District has never defaulted on the payment of its bond indebtedness.
DELIVERY	When issued, anticipated to occur on or about May 21, 2020 (the "Date of Delivery").
LEGALITY	The Bonds are subject to the approval of legality by the Attorney General of the State of Texas and the approval of certain legal matters by Co-Bond Counsel. See "APPENDIX C – FORMS OF CO-BOND COUNSEL'S AND TAX COUNSEL'S OPINIONS" herein.

OFFICIAL STATEMENT

relating to

$2,210,000
NIXON-SMILEY CONSOLIDATED INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT
(GONZALES, GUADALUPE, WILSON & KARNES COUNTIES, TEXAS)
UNLIMITED TAX REFUNDING BONDS, SERIES 2020

INTRODUCTION

This Official Statement of Nixon-Smiley Consolidated Independent School District (the "District") is provided to furnish certain information in connection with the sale of the District's $2,210,000 Unlimited Tax Refunding Bonds, Series 2020 (the "Bonds").

This Official Statement, which includes the cover page, its schedule and the appendices hereto, provides certain information about the District and its finances. All descriptions of documents contained herein are only summaries and are qualified in their entirety by reference to each such document. Copies of such documents may be obtained upon request from the District and, during the offering period, from the District's Financial Advisor, Live Oak Public Finance, LLC, 1515 S. Capital of Texas Hwy., Suite 206, Austin, Texas 78746, by electronic mail or upon payment of reasonable copying, mailing, and handling charges.

All financial and other information presented in this Official Statement has been provided by the District from its records, except for information expressly attributed to other sources. The presentation of information, included tables of receipts from taxes and other sources, is intended to show recent historic information, and is not intended to indicate future or continuing trends in the financial position or other affairs of the District. No representation is made that past experience, as is shown by such financial and other information, will necessarily continue or be repeated in the future.

This Official Statement speaks only as to its date, and the information contained herein is subject to change. A copy of the Official Statement pertaining to the Bonds will be filed by the Underwriter with the Municipal Securities Rulemaking Board through its Electronic Municipal Markets Access ("EMMA") system. See "CONTINUING DISCLOSURE" herein for a description of the District's undertaking to provide certain information on a continuing basis. Capitalized terms used, but not defined herein, shall have the meanings ascribed thereto in the Order (defined below).

PLAN OF FINANCING

Purpose

The Bonds are being issued to: (i) refund a portion of the District's currently outstanding unlimited ad valorem, tax-supported obligations, as identified in Schedule I attached hereto (the "Refunded Obligations") for debt service savings and (ii) pay for professional services related to the costs of issuance of the Bonds. See Schedule I for a detailed listing of the Refunded Obligations and their call date at par.

Refunded Obligations

The Refunded Obligations, and interest due thereon, are to be paid on their scheduled redemption date from cash and investments to be deposited with UMB Bank, N.A., Houston, Texas, a national banking association (the "Escrow Agent") pursuant to an Escrow and Trust Agreement (the "Escrow Agreement") between the District and the Escrow Agent.

[Remainder of page intentionally left blank]

The Order provides that the District will deposit certain proceeds of the sale of the Bonds, along with other lawfully available funds of the District (if any), with the Escrow Agent in the amount necessary and sufficient to accomplish the discharge and final payment of the Refunded Obligations at their scheduled date of early redemption. Such funds shall be held by the Escrow Agent in an escrow fund (the "Escrow Fund") irrevocably pledged to the payment of principal of and interest on the Refunded Obligations and will be used to purchase certain obligations of the United States of America or other securities authorized by law.

Prior to, or simultaneously with, the issuance of the Bonds, the District will give irrevocable instructions to provide notice to the owners of the Refunded Obligations that the Refunded Obligations will be redeemed prior to stated maturity on which date money will be made available to redeem the Refunded Obligations from money held under the Escrow Agreement.

The arithmetical accuracy of certain computations included in the schedules provided by Live Oak Public Finance, LLC, as financial advisor to the District, on behalf of the District was verified by Public Finance Partners LLC, Minneapolis, Minnesota (the "Verification Agent"). Such computations were based solely on assumptions and information supplied by Live Oak Public Finance, LLC, on behalf of the District. The Verification Agent has restricted its procedures to verifying the arithmetical accuracy of certain computations and have not made any study or evaluation of the assumptions and information on which the computations are based, and accordingly, have not expressed an opinion on the data used, the reasonableness of the assumptions, or the achievability of the forecasted outcome. The Verification Agent will verify from the information provided to them the mathematical accuracy as of the date of the closing on the Bonds of the computations contained in the provided schedules to determine that the anticipated receipts from the Federal Securities and cash deposits, if any, listed in the schedules provided by Live Oak Public Finance LLC, to be held in the Escrow Fund, will be sufficient to pay, when due, the principal and interest requirements of the Refunded Obligations. The report of the Verification Agent (the "Verification Report") will be relied upon by Co-Bond Counsel in rendering its opinion with respect to the defeasance of the Refunded Obligations.

By the deposit of the cash and Federal Securities with the Escrow Agent pursuant to the Escrow Agreement, the District will have effected the defeasance of the Refunded Obligations in accordance with the law. It is the opinion of Co-Bond Counsel, in reliance upon the report provided by the Verification Agent, that as a result of such defeasance the Refunded Obligations will be outstanding only for the purpose of receiving payments from the Escrow Fund held for such purpose by the Escrow Agent and such Refunded Obligations will not be deemed as being outstanding obligations of the District payable from taxes nor for the purpose of applying any limitation on the issuance of debt. The District has covenanted in the Escrow Agreement to make timely deposits to the Escrow Fund, from lawfully available funds, of any additional amounts required to pay the principal of and interest on the Refunded Obligations, if for any reason, the cash balances on deposit or scheduled to be on deposit in the Escrow Fund are insufficient to make such payment.

Defeasance of the Refunded Obligations will cancel the Permanent School Fund Guarantee relating thereto, if applicable.

Sources and Uses of Funds

The proceeds from the sale of the Bonds and the District's cash contribution, if any, will be applied approximately as follows:

Sources of Funds:	
Par Amount of Bonds	$2,210,000.00
Reoffering Premium on the Bonds	436,449.95
TOTAL SOURCES	$2,646,449.95
Uses of Funds:	
Deposit to Escrow Fund	$2,549,002.25
Underwriter's Discount	20,202.87
Costs of Issuance	71,962.77
Rounding Amount	5,282.06
TOTAL USES	$2,646,449.95

THE BONDS

General Description

The Bonds will be dated May 1, 2020 and will accrue interest from the Date of Delivery (defined herein), and such interest shall be payable on February 15 and August 15 in each year, commencing August 15, 2020, until stated maturity or prior redemption. The Bonds will mature on the dates and in the principal amounts and will bear interest at the rates set forth on page -ii- of this Official Statement.

Interest on the Bonds is payable to the registered owners appearing on the bond registration books kept by the Paying Agent/Registrar relating to the Bonds (the "Bond Register") on the Record Date (identified below) and such interest shall be paid by the Paying Agent/Registrar (i) by check sent by United States mail, first class, postage prepaid, to the address of the registered owner recorded in the Bond Register or (ii) by such other method, acceptable to the Paying Agent/Registrar, requested by, and at the risk and expense of, the registered owner. The principal of the Bonds is payable at stated maturity or prior redemption upon their presentation and surrender to the Paying Agent/Registrar. The Bonds will be issued only in fully registered form in any integral multiple of $5,000 principal for any one maturity.

Initially the Bonds will be registered and delivered only to Cede & Co., the nominee of The Depository Trust Company ("DTC") pursuant to the Book-Entry-Only System described herein. **No physical delivery of the Bonds will be made to the owners thereof.** Notwithstanding the foregoing, as long as the Bonds are held in the Book-Entry-Only System, principal of, premium, if any, and interest on the Bonds will be payable by the Paying Agent/Registrar to Cede & Co., which will make distribution of the amounts so paid to the participating members of DTC for subsequent payment to the Beneficial Owners (defined herein) of the Bonds. See "BOOK-ENTRY-ONLY SYSTEM" herein.

Authority for Issuance

The Bonds are being issued pursuant to the Constitution and general laws of the State of Texas (the "State"), particularly Chapter 1207, Texas Government Code, as amended (the "Act"), and an order authorizing the issuance of the Bonds (the "Order") adopted by the Board of Trustees (the "Board") of the District on March 16, 2020. As permitted by the provisions of the Act, the Board, in the Order, delegated the authority to certain District officials (each a "Pricing Officer") to execute a pricing certificate (the "Pricing Certificate") establishing the final pricing terms for the Bonds. The Pricing Certificate was executed by a Pricing Officer on April 23, 2020.

Security for Payment

The Bonds constitute direct obligations of the District payable from an annual ad valorem tax levied against all taxable property located therein, without legal limitation as to rate or amount. The District has received conditional approval for the Bonds to be guaranteed by the Texas Permanent School Fund which guarantee will automatically become effective when the Attorney General of Texas approves the issuance of the Bonds. See "THE PERMANENT SCHOOL FUND GUARANTEE PROGRAM" herein.

Permanent School Fund Guarantee

The District has received conditional approval from the Texas Education Agency for the payment of principal of and interest on the Bonds to be guaranteed under the Permanent School Fund Guarantee Program which guarantee will automatically become effective when the Attorney General of Texas approves the Bonds. See "THE PERMANENT SCHOOL FUND GUARANTEE PROGRAM" herein.

Redemption Provisions of the Bonds

The District reserves the option to redeem the Bonds maturing on August 15, 2030, in whole or in part before their respective scheduled maturity dates, in the principal amount of $5,000 or any integral multiple thereof, on August 15, 2029, or on any date thereafter, at a redemption price equal to the principal amount thereof plus accrued interest to the date of redemption.

Selection of Bonds for Redemption

If less than all of the Bonds are to be redeemed, the District shall determine the amounts and maturities thereof to be redeemed and shall direct the Paying Agent/Registrar to select by lot the Bonds, or portions thereof, to be redeemed.

Notice of Redemption

Not less than 30 days prior to a redemption date for the Bonds, the District shall cause a notice of redemption to be sent by United States mail, first class, postage prepaid, to each registered owner of a Bond to be redeemed, in whole or in part, at the address of the holder appearing on the Bond Registrar at the close of business on the business day next preceding the date of mailing such notice. ANY NOTICE OF REDEMPTION SO MAILED SHALL BE CONCLUSIVELY PRESUMED TO HAVE BEEN DULY GIVEN IRRESPECTIVE OF WHETHER ONE OR MORE BONDHOLDERS FAILED TO RECEIVE SUCH NOTICE. NOTICE HAVING BEEN SO GIVEN, THE BONDS CALLED FOR REDEMPTION SHALL BECOME DUE AND PAYABLE ON THE SPECIFIED REDEMPTION DATE, AND NOTWITHSTANDING THAT ANY BOND OR PORTION THEREOF HAS NOT BEEN SURRENDERED FOR PAYMENT, INTEREST ON SUCH BOND OR PORTION THEREOF SHALL CEASE TO ACCRUE.

The Paying Agent/Registrar and the District, so long as the Book-Entry-Only System is used for the Bonds, will send any notice of redemption, notice of proposed amendment to the Order or other notices with respect to the Bonds only to DTC. Any failure by DTC to advise any DTC participant, or of any DTC participant or indirect participant to notify the Beneficial Owner, shall not affect the validity of the redemption of the Bonds called for redemption or any other action premised on such notice or any such notice. Redemption of portions of the Bonds by the District will reduce the outstanding principal amount of such Bonds held by DTC. In such event, DTC may implement, through its Book-Entry-Only System, a redemption of such Bonds held for the account of DTC participants in accordance with its rules or other agreements with DTC participants and then DTC participants and indirect participants may implement a redemption of such Bonds from the Beneficial Owners. Any such selection of Bonds to be redeemed will not be governed by the Order and will not be conducted by the District or the Paying Agent/Registrar. Neither the District nor the Paying Agent/Registrar will have any responsibility to DTC participants, indirect participants or the persons for whom DTC participants act as nominees, with respect to the payments on the Bonds or the providing of notice to DTC participants, indirect participants, or Beneficial Owners of the selection of portions of the Bonds for redemption. See "BOOK-ENTRY-ONLY SYSTEM" herein.

With respect to any optional redemption of the Bonds, unless certain prerequisites to such redemption required by the Order have been met and money sufficient to pay the principal of and premium, if any, and interest on the Bonds to be redeemed will have been received by the Paying Agent/Registrar prior to the giving of such notice of redemption, such notice may state that said redemption will, at the option of the District, be conditional upon the satisfaction of such prerequisites and receipt of such money by the Paying Agent/Registrar on or prior to the date fixed for such redemption or upon any prerequisite set forth in such notice of redemption. If a conditional notice of redemption is given and such prerequisites to the redemption are not fulfilled, such notice will be of no force and effect, the District will not redeem such Bonds and the Paying Agent/Registrar will give notice in the manner in which the notice of redemption was given, to the effect that such Bonds have not been redeemed.

Defeasance

Any Bond will be deemed paid and shall no longer be considered to be outstanding within the meaning of the Order when payment of the principal of and interest on such Bond to its stated maturity or redemption date will have been made or will have been provided by depositing with the Paying Agent/Registrar or an authorized escrow agent: (1) cash in an amount sufficient to make such payment, (2) Government Obligations (defined below) of such maturities and interest payment dates and bearing such interest as will, without further investment or reinvestment of either the principal amount thereof or the interest earnings therefrom, be sufficient to make such payment, or (3) a combination of cash and Government Obligations. The foregoing deposits shall be certified as to sufficiency by an independent accounting firm, the District's Financial Advisor, the Paying Agent/Registrar, or such other qualified financial institution (as provided in the Order).

The Order provides that "Government Obligations" means (a) direct, noncallable obligations of the United States of America, including obligations that are unconditionally guaranteed by the United States of America, (b) noncallable obligations of an agency or instrumentality of the United States of America, including obligations that are unconditionally guaranteed or insured by the agency or instrumentality and that, on the date the governing body of the District authorizes the defeasance, are rated as to investment quality by a nationally recognized investment rating firm not less than "AAA" or its equivalent, (c) noncallable obligations of a state or an agency or a county, municipality, or other political subdivision of a state that on the date the governing body of the District adopts or approves the proceedings authorizing the financial arrangements have been refunded and are rated as to investment quality by a nationally recognized investment rating firm not less than "AAA" or its equivalent, which, in the case of (a), (b) or (c), may be in book-entry form, and the principal of and interest on which will, when due or redeemable at the option of the holder, without further investment or reinvestment of either the principal amount thereof of the interest earnings thereon, provide money in an amount which, together with other monies, if any, held in such escrow at the same time and

available for such purpose, shall be sufficient to provide for the timely payment of the principal of and interest thereon to the date of maturity or earlier redemption, if any. There is no assurance that the ratings for U.S. Treasury securities acquired to defease any Bonds, or those for any other Government Obligations, will be maintained at any particular rating category. Further, there is no assurance that current Texas law will not be amended in a manner that expands or contracts the list of permissible defeasance securities (such list consisting of those securities identified in clauses (a) through (c) above), or any rating requirement thereon, that may be purchased with defeasance proceeds relating to the Bonds ("Defeasance Proceeds"), though the District has reserved the right to utilize any additional securities for such purpose in the event the aforementioned list is expanded. Because the Order does not contractually limit such permissible defeasance securities and expressly recognizes the ability of the District to use lawfully available Defeasance Proceeds to defease all or any portion of the Bonds, registered owners of Bonds are deemed to have consented to the use of Defeasance Proceeds to purchase such other defeasance securities, notwithstanding the fact that such defeasance securities may not be of the same investment quality as those currently identified under Texas law as permissible defeasance securities.

Upon such deposit as described above, such Bonds shall no longer be regarded to be outstanding or unpaid. After firm banking and financial arrangements for the discharge and final payment of the Bonds have been made as described above, all rights of the District to initiate proceedings to call the Bonds for redemption or take any other action amending the terms of the Bonds are extinguished; provided, however, the District has the option, to be exercised at the time of the defeasance of the Bonds, to call for redemption at an earlier date those Bonds which have been defeased to their maturity date, if the District (i) in the proceedings providing for the firm banking and financial arrangements, expressly reserves the right to call the Bonds for redemption, (ii) gives notice of the reservation of that right to the owners of the Bonds immediately following the making of the firm banking and financial arrangements, and (iii) directs that notice of the reservation be included in any redemption notices that it authorizes.

Defeasance will automatically cancel the Permanent School Fund Guarantee with respect to those defeased Bonds.

Amendments

The District may amend the Order without the consent of or notice to any registered owners in any manner not detrimental to the interests of the registered owners, including the curing of any ambiguity, inconsistency, or formal defect or omission therein. In addition, the District may, with the written consent of the holders of a majority in aggregate principal amount of the Bonds then outstanding, amend, add to, or rescind any of the provisions of the Order; except that, without the consent of all of the registered owners of the Bonds then outstanding, no such amendment, addition, or rescission may (1) change the date specified as the date on which the principal of or any installment of interest on any Bond is due and payable, reduce the principal amount, the redemption price therefor, or the rate of interest thereon, or in any other way modify the terms of payment of the principal of or interest on the Bonds, (2) give any preference to any Bond over any other Bond, or reduce the percentage of the aggregate principal amount of Bonds required to be held for consent to any amendment, addition, or waiver, or rescission.

Default and Remedies

If the District defaults in the payment of principal, interest, or redemption price on the Bonds when due, or if it fails to make payments into any fund or funds created in the Order, or defaults in the observation or performance of any other covenants, conditions, or obligations set forth in the Order, and the State fails to honor the Permanent School Fund Guarantee as hereinafter discussed, the registered owners may seek a writ of mandamus to compel District officials to carry out their legally imposed duties with respect to the Bonds, if there is no other available remedy at law to compel performance of the Bonds or the Order and the District's obligations are not uncertain or disputed. The issuance of a writ of mandamus is controlled by equitable principles and rests with the discretion of the court but may not be arbitrarily refused. There is no acceleration of maturity of the Bonds in the event of default and, consequently, the remedy of mandamus may have to be relied upon from year to year. The Order does not provide for the appointment of a trustee to represent the interest of the registered owners upon any failure of the District to perform in accordance with the terms of the Order, or upon any other condition and, accordingly, all legal actions to enforce such remedies would have to be undertaken at the initiative of, and be financed by, the registered owners. The Texas Supreme Court ruled in *Tooke v. City of Mexia*, 197 S.W.3d 325 (Tex. 2006) that a waiver of sovereign immunity in a contractual dispute must be provided for by statute in "clear and unambiguous" language. Even if a judgment against the District could be obtained, it could not be enforced by direct levy and execution against the District's property. Further, the registered owners cannot themselves foreclose on property within the District or sell property within the District to enforce the tax lien on taxable property to pay the principal of and interest on the Bonds. Furthermore, the District is eligible to seek relief from its creditors under Chapter 9 of the United States Bankruptcy Code ("Chapter 9"). Although Chapter 9 provides for the recognition of a security interest represented by a specifically pledged source of revenues, the pledge of ad valorem taxes in support of a general obligation of a bankrupt entity is not specifically recognized as a security interest under Chapter 9. Chapter 9 also includes an automatic stay provision that would prohibit, without Bankruptcy Court approval,

the prosecution of any other legal action by creditors or bondholders of an entity which has sought protection under Chapter 9. Therefore, should the District avail itself of Chapter 9 protection from creditors, the ability to enforce would be subject to the approval of the Bankruptcy Court (which could require that the action be heard in Bankruptcy Court instead of other federal or state court); and the Bankruptcy Code provides for broad discretionary powers of a Bankruptcy Court in administering any proceeding brought before it. (See "THE PERMANENT SCHOOL FUND GUARANTEE PROGRAM" herein for a description of the procedures to be followed for payment of the Bonds by the Permanent School Fund in the event the District fails to make a payment on the Bonds when due.) The opinion of Co-Bond Counsel will note that all opinions relative to the enforceability of the Order and the Bonds are qualified with respect to the customary rights of debtors relative to their creditors and general principles of equity which permit the exercise of judicial discretion.

Payment Record

The District has never defaulted on the payment of its bond indebtedness.

Legality

The Bonds are offered when, as, and if issued, and subject to the approval of legality by the Attorney General of the State of Texas and the opinion of the District's Co-Bond Counsel, Sara Leon & Associates, LLC, Austin, Texas, and Orrick, Herrington & Sutcliffe LLP, Houston, Texas, as co-bond counsel to the District ("Co-Bond Counsel").

Delivery

When issued; anticipated to occur on or about May 21, 2020 (the "Date of Delivery").

Future Issues

The District does not anticipate the issuance of additional ad valorem tax-supported debt in calendar year 2020. Additionally, the District may enter into other financial obligations, including maintenance tax notes payable from its collection of maintenance taxes, public property finance contractual obligations, delinquent tax notes, and leases for various purposes payable from State appropriations and surplus maintenance taxes.

REGISTRATION, TRANSFER AND EXCHANGE

Paying Agent/Registrar

The initial Paying Agent/Registrar is UMB Bank, N.A., Houston, Texas. The Bonds will be issued in fully registered form in multiples of $5,000 or integral multiples thereof for any one stated maturity, and principal and interest will be paid by the Paying Agent/Registrar. If the date for the payment of the principal of or interest on, or redemption price of, the Bonds shall be a Saturday, Sunday, a legal holiday or a day when banking institutions in the city where the Paying Agent/Registrar is located are authorized to close, then the date for such payment shall be the next succeeding day which is not such a day, and payment on such date shall have the same force and effect as if made on the date payment was due.

Successor Paying Agent/Registrar

The District covenants that until the Bonds are paid it will at all times maintain and provide a paying agent/registrar. In the Order, the District retains the right to replace the Paying Agent/Registrar. If the Paying Agent/Registrar is replaced by the District, the new Paying Agent/Registrar must accept the previous Paying Agent/Registrar's records and act in the same capacity as the previous Paying Agent/Registrar. Any successor Paying Agent/Registrar selected by the District must be a bank, trust company, financial institution or other entity duly qualified and legally authorized to serve and perform the duties of Paying Agent/Registrar for the Bonds. Upon any change in the Paying Agent/Registrar for the Bonds, the District will promptly cause a notice thereof to be sent to each registered owner of the Bonds by United States mail, first class, postage prepaid, which notice shall give the address of the new Paying Agent/Registrar.

Record Date

The record date ("Record Date") for determining the registered owner entitled to receive a payment of interest on a Bond is the last business day of the month next preceding each interest payment date. If the date for the payment of the principal or interest on the Bonds is a Saturday, Sunday, legal holiday, or a day on which banking institutions in the

city where the corporate trust office of the Paying Agent/Registrar is located are authorized by law or executive order to close, then the date for such payment is the next succeeding day which is not such a day and payment on such date will have the same force and effect as if made on the original date payment was due.

In the event of a non-payment of interest on a scheduled payment date, and for 30 days thereafter, a new record date for such interest payment (a "Special Record Date") will be established by the Paying Agent/Registrar, if and when funds for the payment of such interest have been received. Notice of the Special Record Date and of the scheduled payment date of the past due interest (which shall be 15 days after the Special Record Date) shall be sent at least five (5) business days prior to the Special Record Date by United States mail, first class, postage prepaid, to the address of each registered owner of a Bond appearing on the Bond Register at the close of business on the last business day next preceding the date of mailing of such notice.

Registration, Transferability and Exchange

In the event the Book-Entry-Only System shall be discontinued, printed certificates will be issued to the registered owners of the Bonds and thereafter the Bonds may be transferred, registered, and assigned on the Bond Register only upon presentation and surrender of such printed certificates to the Paying Agent/Registrar, and such registration and transfer shall be without expense or service charge to the registered owner, except for any tax or other governmental charges required to be paid with respect to such registration and transfer. A Bond may be assigned by the execution of an assignment form on the Bond or by other instrument of transfer and assignment acceptable to the Paying Agent/Registrar. A new Bond or Bonds will be delivered by the Paying Agent/Registrar in lieu of the Bonds being transferred or exchanged at the designated office of the Paying Agent/Registrar, or sent by United States registered mail to the new registered owner at the registered owner's request, risk and expense. New Bonds issued in an exchange or transfer of Bonds will be delivered to the registered owner or assignee of the registered owner in not more than three (3) business days after the receipt of the Bonds to be canceled in the exchange or transfer and the written instrument of transfer or request for exchange duly executed by the registered owner or his duly authorized agent, in form satisfactory to the Paying Agent/Registrar. New Bonds registered and delivered in an exchange or transfer shall be in authorized denominations and for a like kind and aggregate principal amount and having the same maturity or maturities as the Bond or Bonds surrendered for exchange or transfer. See "BOOK-ENTRY-ONLY SYSTEM" herein for a description of the system to be utilized initially in regard to ownership and transferability of the Bonds.

Limitation on Transfer of Bonds

Neither the District nor the Paying Agent/Registrar shall be required to transfer or exchange any Bond called for redemption within 45 days of the date fixed for redemption; provided, however, such limitation of transfer shall not be applicable to an exchange by the registered owner of the uncalled balance of a Bond.

Replacement Bonds

In the event the Book-Entry-Only System has been discontinued, and any Bond is mutilated, destroyed, stolen or lost, wrongfully taken, a new Bond of like kind and in the same maturity and amount as the Bond so mutilated, destroyed, stolen or lost will be issued. In the case of a mutilated Bond, such new Bond will be delivered only upon surrender and cancellation of such mutilated Bond. In the case of any Bond issued in lieu of and in substitution for a Bond which has been destroyed, stolen, or lost, such new Bond will be delivered only (a) upon filing with the District and the Paying Agent/Registrar evidence satisfactory to establish to the District and the Paying Agent/Registrar that such Bond has been destroyed, stolen or lost and proof of the ownership thereof, and (b) upon furnishing the District and the Paying Agent/Registrar with bond or indemnity satisfactory to them. The person requesting the authentication and delivery of a new Bond must comply with such other reasonable regulations as the Paying Agent/Registrar may prescribe and pay such expenses as the Paying Agent/Registrar may incur in connection therewith.

BOOK-ENTRY-ONLY SYSTEM

The following describes how ownership of the Bonds is to be transferred and how the principal of, premium, if any, and interest on the Bonds are to be paid to and credited by DTC while the Bonds are registered in its nominee name. The information in this section concerning DTC and the Book-Entry-Only System has been provided by DTC for use in disclosure documents such as this Official Statement. The District, the Financial Advisor, and the Underwriter believes the source of such information to be reliable, but takes no responsibility for the accuracy or completeness thereof.

The District cannot and does not give any assurance that (1) DTC will distribute payments of debt service on the Bonds, or redemption or other notices, to DTC Participants, (2) DTC Participants or others will distribute debt service payments paid to DTC or its nominee (as the registered owner of the Bonds), or redemption or other notices, to the Beneficial

Owners, or that they will do so on a timely basis, or (3) DTC will serve and act in the manner described in this Official Statement. The current rules applicable to DTC are on file with the United States Securities and Exchange Commission, and the current procedures of DTC to be followed in dealing with DTC Participants are on file with DTC.

DTC will act as securities depository for the Bonds. The Bonds will be issued as fully registered securities registered in the name of Cede & Co. (DTC's partnership nominee) or such other name as may be requested by an authorized representative of DTC. One fully-registered security certificate will be issued for each maturity of the Bonds, each in the aggregate principal amount of such maturity, and will be deposited with DTC.

DTC, the world's largest securities depository, is a limited-purpose trust company organized under the New York Banking Law, a "banking organization" within the meaning of the New York Banking Law, a member of the Federal Reserve System, a "clearing corporation" within the meaning of the New York Uniform Commercial Code, and a "clearing agency" registered pursuant to the provisions of Section 17A of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934. DTC holds and provides asset servicing for over 3.5 million issues of U.S. and non-U.S. equity issues, corporate and municipal debt issues, and money market instruments from over 100 countries that DTC's participants ("Direct Participants") deposit with DTC. DTC also facilitates the post-trade settlement among Direct Participants of sales and other securities transactions in deposited securities, through electronic computerized book-entry transfers and pledges between Direct Participants' accounts. This eliminates the need for physical movement of securities certificates. Direct Participants include both U.S. and non-U.S. securities brokers and dealers, banks, trust companies, clearing corporations, and certain other organizations. DTC is a wholly-owned subsidiary of The Depository Trust & Clearing Corporation ("DTCC"). DTCC is the holding company for DTC, National Securities Clearing Corporation, and Fixed Income Clearing Corporation, all of which are registered clearing agencies. DTCC is owned by the users of its regulated subsidiaries. Access to the DTC system is also available to others such as both U.S. and non-U.S. securities brokers and dealers, banks, trust companies, and clearing corporations that clear through or maintain a custodial relationship with a Direct Participant, either directly or indirectly ("Indirect Participants"). DTC has a S&P Global Ratings rating of AA+. The DTC Rules applicable to its Participants are on file with the United States Securities and Exchange Commission. More information about DTC can be found at www.dtcc.com.

Purchases of Bonds under the DTC system must be made by or through Direct Participants, which will receive a credit for the Bonds on DTC's records. The ownership interest of each actual purchaser of each Bond ("Beneficial Owner") is in turn to be recorded on the Direct and Indirect Participants' records. Beneficial Owners will not receive written confirmation from DTC of their purchase. Beneficial Owners are, however, expected to receive written confirmations providing details of the transaction, as well as periodic statements of their holdings, from the Direct or Indirect Participant through which the Beneficial Owner entered into the transaction. Transfers of ownership interests in the Bonds are to be accomplished by entries made on the books of Direct and Indirect Participants acting on behalf of Beneficial Owners. Beneficial Owners will not receive certificates representing their ownership interests in Bonds, except in the event that use of the book-entry-only system for the Bonds is discontinued.

To facilitate subsequent transfers, all Bonds deposited by Direct Participants with DTC are registered in the name of DTC's partnership nominee, Cede & Co., or such other name as may be requested by an authorized representative of DTC. The deposit of Bonds with DTC and their registration in the name of Cede & Co. or such other DTC nominee do not effect any change in beneficial ownership. DTC has no knowledge of the actual Beneficial Owners of the Bonds. DTC's records reflect only the identity of the Direct Participants to whose accounts such Bonds are credited, which may or may not be the Beneficial Owners. The Direct and Indirect Participants will remain responsible for keeping account of their holdings on behalf of their customers.

Conveyance of notices and other communications by DTC to Direct Participants, by Direct Participants to Indirect Participants, and by Direct Participants and Indirect Participants to Beneficial Owners will be governed by arrangements among them, subject to any statutory or regulatory requirements as may be in effect from time to time. Beneficial Owners of Bonds may wish to take certain steps to augment the transmission to them of notices of significant events with respect to the Bonds, such as redemptions, tenders, defaults, and proposed amendments to the Bond documents. For example, Beneficial Owners of Bonds may wish to ascertain that the nominee holding the Bonds for their benefit has agreed to obtain and transmit notices to Beneficial Owners. In the alternative, Beneficial Owners may wish to provide their names and addresses to the registrar and request that copies of notices be provided directly to them.

Redemption notices shall be sent to DTC. If less than all of the Bonds within a maturity are being redeemed, DTC's practice is to determine by lot the amount of the interest of each Direct Participant in such maturity to be redeemed.

Neither DTC nor Cede & Co. (nor any other DTC nominee) will consent or vote with respect to Bonds unless authorized by a Direct Participant in accordance with DTC's Procedures. Under its usual procedures, DTC mails an Omnibus Proxy to the District as soon as possible after the record date. The Omnibus Proxy assigns Cede & Co.'s consenting

or voting rights to those Direct Participants to whose accounts Bonds are credited on the record date (identified in a listing attached to the Omnibus Proxy).

Payments on the Bonds will be made to Cede & Co., or such other nominee as may be requested by an authorized representative of DTC. DTC's practice is to credit Direct Participants' accounts upon DTC's receipt of funds and corresponding detail information from the District or the Paying Agent/Registrar, on the payment date in accordance with their respective holdings shown on DTC's records. Payments by Participants to Beneficial Owners will be governed by standing instructions and customary practices, as is the case with securities held for the accounts of customers in bearer form or registered in "street name," and will be the responsibility of such Participant and not of DTC [nor its nominee], the Paying Agent/Registrar, or the District, subject to any statutory or regulatory requirements as may be in effect from time to time. Payments to Cede & Co. (or such other nominee as may be requested by an authorized representative of DTC) are the responsibility of the District or the Paying Agent/Registrar. Disbursement of such payments to Direct Participants will be the responsibility of DTC, and disbursement of such payments to the Beneficial Owners will be the responsibility of Direct and Indirect Participants.

DTC may discontinue providing its services as depository with respect to the Bonds at any time by giving reasonable notice to the District or the Paying Agent/Registrar. Under such circumstances, in the event that a successor depository is not obtained, physical bond certificates are required to be printed and delivered.

Use of Certain Terms in Other Sections of This Official Statement

In reading this Official Statement it should be understood that while the Bonds are in the Book-Entry-Only System, references in other sections of this Official Statement to registered owners should be read to include the person for which the Participant acquires an interest in the Bonds, but (i) all rights of ownership must be exercised through DTC and the Book-Entry-Only System, and (ii) except as described above, notices that are to be given to registered owners under the Order will be given only to DTC.

Effect of Termination of Book-Entry-Only System

In the event that the Book-Entry-Only System is discontinued by DTC or the use of the Book-Entry-Only System is discontinued by the District, printed physical Bond certificates will be issued to the respective holders and the Bonds will be subject to transfer, exchange and registration provisions as set forth in the Order and summarized under the caption "REGISTRATION, TRANSFER AND EXCHANGE" above.

THE PERMANENT SCHOOL FUND GUARANTEE PROGRAM

This disclosure statement provides information relating to the program (the "Guarantee Program") administered by the Texas Education Agency (the "TEA") with respect to the Texas Permanent School Fund guarantee of tax-supported bonds issued by Texas school districts and the guarantee of revenue bonds issued by or for the benefit of Texas charter districts. The Guarantee Program was authorized by an amendment to the Texas Constitution in 1983 and by Subchapter C of Chapter 45 of the Texas Education Code, as amended (the "Act"). While the Guarantee Program applies to bonds issued by or for both school districts and charter districts, as described below, the Act and the program rules for the two types of districts have some distinctions. For convenience of description and reference, those aspects of the Guarantee Program that are applicable to school district bonds and to charter district bonds are referred to herein as the "School District Bond Guarantee Program" and the "Charter District Bond Guarantee Program," respectively.

Some of the information contained in this Section may include projections or other forward-looking statements regarding future events or the future financial performance of the Texas Permanent School Fund (the "PSF" or the "Fund"). Actual results may differ materially from those contained in any such projections or forward-looking statements.

History and Purpose

The PSF was created with a $2,000,000 appropriation by the Texas Legislature (the "Legislature") in 1854 expressly for the benefit of the public schools of Texas. The Constitution of 1876 stipulated that certain lands and all proceeds from the sale of these lands should also constitute the PSF. Additional acts later gave more public domain land and rights to the PSF. In 1953, the U.S. Congress passed the Submerged Lands Act that relinquished to coastal states all rights of the U.S. navigable waters within state boundaries. If the state, by law, had set a larger boundary prior to or at the time of admission to the Union, or if the boundary had been approved by Congress, then the larger boundary applied. After three years of litigation (1957-1960), the U. S. Supreme Court on May 31, 1960, affirmed Texas' historic three marine leagues (10.35 miles) seaward boundary. Texas proved its submerged lands property rights to three leagues into

the Gulf of Mexico by citing historic laws and treaties dating back to 1836. All lands lying within that limit belong to the PSF. The proceeds from the sale and the mineral-related rental of these lands, including bonuses, delay rentals and royalty payments, become the corpus of the Fund. Prior to the approval by the voters of the State of an amendment to the constitutional provision under which the Fund is established and administered, which occurred on September 13, 2003 (the "Total Return Constitutional Amendment"), and which is further described below, the PSF had as its main sources of revenues capital gains from securities transactions and royalties from the sale of oil and natural gas. The Total Return Constitutional Amendment provides that interest and dividends produced by Fund investments will be additional revenue to the PSF. The State School Land Board ("SLB") maintains the land endowment of the Fund on behalf of the Fund and is generally authorized to manage the investments of the capital gains, royalties and other investment income relating to the land endowment. The SLB is a three-member board, the membership of which consists of the Commissioner of the Texas General Land Office (the "Land Commissioner") and two citizen members, one appointed by the Governor and one by the Texas Attorney General (the "Attorney General"). (But see "2019 Texas Legislative Session" for a description of legislation that is expected to change the composition of the SLB). As of August 31, 2018, the General Land Office (the "GLO") managed approximately 26% of the PSF, as reflected in the fund balance of the PSF at that date.

The Texas Constitution describes the PSF as "permanent." Prior to the approval by Total Return Constitutional Amendment, only the income produced by the PSF was to be used to complement taxes in financing public education.

On November 8, 1983, the voters of the State approved a constitutional amendment that provides for the guarantee by the PSF of bonds issued by school districts. On approval by the State Commissioner of Education (the "Commissioner"), bonds properly issued by a school district are fully guaranteed by the corpus of the PSF. See "The School District Bond Guarantee Program."

In 2011, legislation was enacted that established the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program as a new component of the Guarantee Program. That legislation authorized the use of the PSF to guarantee revenue bonds issued by or for the benefit of certain open-enrollment charter schools that are designated as "charter districts" by the Commissioner. On approval by the Commissioner, bonds properly issued by a charter district participating in the Program are fully guaranteed by the corpus of the PSF. As described below, the implementation of the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program was deferred pending receipt of guidance from the Internal Revenue Service (the "IRS") which was received in September 2013, and the establishment of regulations to govern the program, which regulations became effective on March 3, 2014. See "The Charter District Bond Guarantee Program."

State law also permits charter schools to be chartered and operated by school districts and other political subdivisions, but bond financing of facilities for school district-operated charter schools is subject to the School District Bond Guarantee Program, not the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program.

While the School District Bond Guarantee Program and the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program relate to different types of bonds issued for different types of Texas public schools, and have different program regulations and requirements, a bond guaranteed under either part of the Guarantee Program has the same effect with respect to the guarantee obligation of the Fund thereto, and all guaranteed bonds are aggregated for purposes of determining the capacity of the Guarantee Program (see "Capacity Limits for the Guarantee Program"). The Charter District Bond Guarantee Program as enacted by State law has not been reviewed by any court, nor has the Texas Attorney General been requested to issue an opinion, with respect to its constitutional validity.

The sole purpose of the PSF is to assist in the funding of public education for present and future generations. Prior to the adoption of the Total Return Constitutional Amendment, all interest and dividends produced by Fund investments flowed into the Available School Fund (the "ASF"), where they are distributed to local school districts and open-enrollment charter schools based on average daily attendance. Any net gains from investments of the Fund accrue to the corpus of the PSF. Prior to the approval by the voters of the State of the Total Return Constitutional Amendment, costs of administering the PSF were allocated to the ASF. With the approval of the Total Return Constitutional Amendment, the administrative costs of the Fund have shifted from the ASF to the PSF. In fiscal year 2019 distributions to the ASF amounted to an estimated $306 per student and the total amount distributed to the ASF was $1,535.8 million.

Audited financial information for the PSF is provided annually through the PSF Comprehensive Annual Financial Report (the "Annual Report"), which is filed with the Municipal Securities Rulemaking Board ("MSRB"). The Annual Report includes the Message of the Executive Administrator of the Fund (the "Message") and the Management's Discussion and Analysis ("MD&A"). The Annual Report for the year ended August 31, 2019, as filed with the MSRB in accordance with the PSF undertaking and agreement made in accordance with Rule 15c2-12 ("Rule 15c2-12") of the federal Securities and Exchange Commission (the "SEC"), as described below, is hereby incorporated by reference into this

disclosure. Information included herein for the year ended August 31, 2019 is derived from the audited financial statements of the PSF, which are included in the Annual Report when it is filed and posted. Reference is made to the Annual Report for the complete Message and MD&A for the year ended August 31, 2019 and for a description of the financial results of the PSF for the year ended August 31, 2019, the most recent year for which audited financial information regarding the Fund is available. The 2019 Annual Report speaks only as of its date and the TEA has not obligated itself to update the 2019 Annual Report or any other Annual Report. The TEA posts each Annual Report, which includes statistical data regarding the Fund as of the close of each fiscal year, the most recent disclosure for the Guarantee Program, the Statement of Investment Objectives, Policies and Guidelines of the Texas Permanent School Fund, which is codified at 19 Texas Administrative Code, Chapter 33 (the "Investment Policy"), monthly updates with respect to the capacity of the Guarantee Program (collectively, the "Web Site Materials") on the TEA web site at http://tea.texas.gov/Finance_and_Grants/Permanent_School_Fund/ and with the MSRB at www.emma.msrb.org. Such monthly updates regarding the Guarantee Program are also incorporated herein and made a part hereof for all purposes. In addition to the Web Site Materials, the Fund is required to make quarterly filings with the SEC under Section 13(f) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934. Such filings, which consist of a list of the Fund's holdings of securities specified in Section 13(f), including exchange-traded (*e.g.*, NYSE) or NASDAQ-quoted stocks, equity options and warrants, shares of closed-end investment companies and certain convertible debt securities, is available from the SEC at www.sec.gov/edgar.shtml. A list of the Fund's equity and fixed income holdings as of August 31 of each year is posted to the TEA web site and filed with the MSRB. Such list excludes holdings in the Fund's securities lending program. Such list, as filed, is incorporated herein and made a part hereof for all purposes.

2019 Texas Legislative Session

During the 86th Regular Session of the Texas Legislature, which concluded on May 27, 2019 (the "86th Session"), various bills were enacted that relate to the PSF. Among such enacted legislation are bills that relate to the composition of the SLB and its relationship to the SBOE with respect to the management of the PSF. Legislation was approved that will change the composition of the SLB to a five-member board from a three member board. Under that bill, the Land Commissioner will continue to head the SLB, but the remaining four members will be appointed by the Governor, and of those four members, two are required to be selected from a list of nominees to be submitted to the Governor by the SBOE. That legislation also requires an annual joint meeting of the SLB and the SBOE for the purpose of discussing the allocation of the assets of the PSF and the investment of money in the PSF. Other enacted legislation requires the SLB and the SBOE to provide quarterly financial reports to each other and creates a "permanent school fund liquid account" in the PSF for the purpose of receiving funds transferred from the SLB on a quarterly basis that are not then invested by the SLB or needed within the forthcoming quarter for investment by the SBOE. Such funds shall be invested in liquid assets in the same manner that the PSF is managed until such time as the funds are required for investment by the SLB. That legislation also requires the Texas Education Agency, in consultation with the GLO, to conduct a study regarding distributions to the ASF from the PSF. In addition, a joint resolution was approved that proposes a constitutional amendment to the Texas Constitution to increase the permissible amount of distributions to the ASF from revenue derived during a year from PSF land or other properties from $300 million to $600 million annually. That constitutional change was approved by State voters at a referendum on November 5, 2019. See "2011 and 2019 Constitutional Amendments."

Other legislation enacted during the 86th Session provides for the winding up of the affairs of an open-enrollment charter school that ceases operations, including as a result of the revocation or other termination of its charter. In particular, among other provisions, the legislation addresses the disposition of real and personal property of a discontinued charter school and provides under certain circumstances for reimbursement to be made to the State, if the disposed property was acquired with State funds; authorizes the Commissioner to adopt a rule to govern related party transactions by charter schools; and creates a "charter school liquidation fund" for the management of any reclaimed State funds, including, in addition to other potential uses, for the use of deposit of such reclaimed funds to the Charter District Reserve Fund.

No assessment has been made by the TEA or PSF staff as to the potential financial impact of any legislation enacted during the 86th Session, including the increase in the permissible amount that may be transferred from the PSF to the ASF, as approved by State voters at the November 5, 2019 referendum.

The Total Return Constitutional Amendment

The Total Return Constitutional Amendment approved a fundamental change in the way that distributions are made to the ASF from the PSF. The Total Return Constitutional Amendment requires that PSF distributions to the ASF be determined using a total-return-based formula instead of the current-income-based formula, which was used from 1964 to the end of the 2003 fiscal year. The Total Return Constitutional Amendment provides that the total amount distributed from the Fund to the ASF: (1) in each year of a State fiscal biennium must be an amount that is not more than 6% of

the average of the market value of the Fund, excluding real property (the "Distribution Rate"), on the last day of each of the sixteen State fiscal quarters preceding the Regular Session of the Legislature that begins before that State fiscal biennium (the "Distribution Measurement Period"), in accordance with the rate adopted by: (a) a vote of two-thirds of the total membership of the State Board of Education ("SBOE"), taken before the Regular Session of the Legislature convenes or (b) the Legislature by general law or appropriation, if the SBOE does not adopt a rate as provided by clause (a); and (2) over the ten-year period consisting of the current State fiscal year and the nine preceding state fiscal years may not exceed the total return on all investment assets of the Fund over the same ten-year period (the "Ten Year Total Return"). In April 2009, the Attorney General issued a legal opinion, Op. Tex. Att'y Gen. No. GA-0707 (2009) ("GA-0707"), at the request of the Chairman of the SBOE with regard to certain matters pertaining to the Distribution Rate and the determination of the Ten-Year Total Return. In GA-0707 the Attorney General opined, among other advice, that (i) the Ten Year Total Return should be calculated on an annual basis, (ii) a contingency plan adopted by the SBOE, to permit monthly transfers equal in aggregate to the annual Distribution Rate to be halted and subsequently made up if such transfers temporarily exceed the Ten Year Total Return, is not prohibited by State law, provided that such contingency plan applies only within a fiscal year time basis, not on a biennium basis, and (iii) that the amount distributed from the Fund in a fiscal year may not exceed 6% of the average of the market value of the Fund or the Ten Year Total Return. In accordance with GA-0707, in the event that the Ten-Year Total Return is exceeded during a fiscal year, transfers to the ASF will be halted. However, if the Ten Year Total Return subsequently increases during that biennium, transfers may be resumed, if the SBOE has provided for that contingency, and made in full during the remaining period of the biennium, subject to the limit of 6% in any one fiscal year. Any shortfall in the transfer that results from such events from one biennium may not be paid over to the ASF in a subsequent biennium as the SBOE would make a separate payout determination for that subsequent biennium.

In determining the Distribution Rate, the SBOE has adopted the goal of maximizing the amount distributed from the Fund in a manner designed to preserve "intergenerational equity." Intergenerational equity is the maintenance of purchasing power to ensure that endowment spending keeps pace with inflation, with the ultimate goal being to ensure that current and future generations are given equal levels of purchasing power in real terms. In making this determination, the SBOE takes into account various considerations, and relies upon its staff and external investment consultant, which undertake analysis for long-term projection periods that includes certain assumptions. Among the assumptions used in the analysis are a projected rate of growth of the average daily scholastic attendance State-wide, the projected contributions and expenses of the Fund, projected returns in the capital markets and a projected inflation rate.

See "2011 Constitutional Amendment" below for a discussion of the historic and current Distribution Rates, and a description of amendments made to the Texas Constitution on November 8, 2011 and November 5, 2019 that may affect Distribution Rate decisions.

Since the enactment of a prior amendment to the Texas Constitution in 1964, the investment of the Fund has been managed with the dual objectives of producing current income for transfer to the ASF and growing the Fund for the benefit of future generations. As a result of this prior constitutional framework, prior to the adoption of the 2004 asset allocation policy the investment of the Fund historically included a significant amount of fixed income investments and dividend-yielding equity investments, to produce income for transfer to the ASF.

With respect to the management of the Fund's financial assets portfolio, the single most significant change made to date as a result of the Total Return Constitutional Amendment has been new asset allocation policies adopted from time to time by the SBOE. The SBOE generally reviews the asset allocations during its summer meeting in even numbered years. The first asset allocation policy adopted by the SBOE following the Total Return Constitutional Amendment was in February 2004, and the policy was reviewed and modified or reaffirmed in the summers of each even-numbered year, most recently in 2018. The Fund's investment policy provides for minimum and maximum ranges among the components of each of the asset classifications: equities, fixed income and alternative asset investments. The 2004 asset allocation policy decreased the fixed income target from 45% to 25% of Fund investment assets and increased the allocation for equities from 55% to 75% of investment assets. Subsequent asset allocation policies have continued to diversify Fund assets and have added an alternative asset allocation to the fixed income and equity allocations. The alternative asset allocation category includes real estate, real return, absolute return and private equity components. Alternative asset classes diversify the SBOE-managed assets and are not as correlated to traditional asset classes, which is intended to increase investment returns over the long run while reducing risk and return volatility of the portfolio. The most recent asset allocation, from 2016, which was reviewed and reaffirmed in June 2018, is as follows: (i) an equity allocation of 35% (consisting of U.S. large cap equities targeted at 13%, international equities at 14% and emerging international equities at 3%) and U.S. small/mid cap equities at 5%), (ii) a fixed income allocation of 19% (consisting of a 12% allocation for core bonds and a 7% allocation for emerging market debt in local currency) and (iii) an alternative asset allocation of 46% (consisting of a private equity allocation of 13%, a real estate allocation of 10%, an absolute return allocation of 10%, a risk parity allocation of 7% and a real return allocation of 6%). The

2016 asset allocation decreased U.S. large cap equities and international equities by 3% and 2%, respectively, and increased the allocations for private equity and real estate by 3% and 2%, respectively. In accordance with legislation enacted during the 86th Session and effective September 1, 2019, the PSF has established an investment account for purposes of investing cash received from the GLO to be invested in liquid assets and managed by the SBOE in the same manner it manages the PSF. That cash has previously been included in the PSF valuation, but was held and invested by the State Comptroller.

For a variety of reasons, each change in asset allocation for the Fund, including the 2016 modifications, have been implemented in phases, and that approach is likely to be carried forward when and if the asset allocation policy is again modified. At August 31, 2019, the Fund's financial assets portfolio was invested as follows: 34.91% in public market equity investments; 13.35% in fixed income investments; 10.58% in absolute return assets; 11.31% in private equity assets; 8.71% in real estate assets; 7.46% in risk parity assets; 6.16% in real return assets; 7.03% in emerging market debt; and 0.49% in unallocated cash.

Following on previous decisions to create strategic relationships with investment managers in certain asset classes, in September 2015 and January 2016, the SBOE approved the implementation of direct investment programs in private equity and absolute return assets, respectively, which has continued to reduce administrative costs with respect to those portfolios. The Attorney General has advised the SBOE in Op. Tex. Att'y Gen. No. GA-0998 (2013) ("GA-0998"), that the PSF is not subject to requirements of certain State competitive bidding laws with respect to the selection of investments. In GA-0998, the Attorney General also advised that the SBOE generally must use competitive bidding for the selection of investment managers and other third-party providers of investment services, such as record keeping and insurance, but excluding certain professional services, such as accounting services, as State law prohibits the use of competitive bidding for specified professional services. GA-0998 provides guidance to the SBOE in connection with the direct management of alternative investments through investment vehicles to be created by the SBOE, in lieu of contracting with external managers for such services, as has been the recent practice of the PSF. The PSF staff and the Fund's investment advisor are tasked with advising the SBOE with respect to the implementation of the Fund's asset allocation policy, including the timing and manner of the selection of any external managers and other consultants.

In accordance with the Texas Constitution, the SBOE views the PSF as a perpetual institution, and the Fund is managed as an endowment fund with a long-term investment horizon. Under the total- return investment objective, the Investment Policy provides that the PSF shall be managed consistently with respect to the following: generating income for the benefit of the public free schools of Texas, the real growth of the corpus of the PSF, protecting capital, and balancing the needs of present and future generations of Texas school children. As described above, the Total Return Constitutional Amendment restricts the annual pay-out from the Fund to the total-return on all investment assets of the Fund over a rolling ten-year period. State law provides that each transfer of funds from the PSF to the ASF is made monthly, with each transfer to be in the amount of one-twelfth of the annual distribution. The heavier weighting of equity securities and alternative assets relative to fixed income investments has resulted in greater volatility of the value of the Fund. Given the greater weighting in the overall portfolio of passively managed investments, it is expected that the Fund will reflect the general performance returns of the markets in which the Fund is invested.

The asset allocation of the Fund's financial assets portfolio is subject to change by the SBOE from time to time based upon a number of factors, including recommendations to the SBOE made by internal investment staff and external consultants, changes made by the SBOE without regard to such recommendations and directives of the Legislature. Fund performance may also be affected by factors other than asset allocation, including, without limitation, the general performance of the securities markets in the United States and abroad; political and investment considerations including those relating to socially responsible investing; economic impacts relating to domestic and international climate change; development of hostilities in and among nations; cybersecurity issues that affect the securities markets, changes in international trade policies, economic activity and investments, in general, application of the prudent person investment standard, which may eliminate certain investment opportunities for the Fund; management fees paid to external managers and embedded management fees for some fund investments; and limitations on the number and compensation of internal and external investment staff, which is subject to legislative oversight. The Guarantee Program could also be impacted by changes in State or federal law or the implementation of new accounting standards.

Management and Administration of the Fund

The Texas Constitution and applicable statutes delegate to the SBOE the authority and responsibility for investment of the PSF's financial assets. In investing the Fund, the SBOE is charged with exercising the judgment and care under the circumstances then prevailing which persons of ordinary prudence, discretion and intelligence exercise in the management of their own affairs, not in regard to speculation, but in regard to the permanent disposition of their funds, considering the probable income therefrom as well as the probable safety of their capital. The SBOE has adopted a

"Statement of Investment Objectives, Policies, and Guidelines of the Texas Permanent School Fund," which is codified in the Texas Administrative Code beginning at 19 TAC section 33.1.

The Total Return Constitutional Amendment provides that expenses of managing the PSF are to be paid "by appropriation" from the PSF. In January 2005, at the request of the SBOE, the Attorney General issued a legal opinion, Op. Tex. Att'y Gen. No. GA-0293 (2005), that the Total Return Constitutional Amendment requires that SBOE expenditures for managing or administering PSF investments, including payments to external investment managers, be paid from appropriations made by the Legislature, but that the Total Return Constitutional Amendment does not require the SBOE to pay from such appropriated PSF funds the indirect management costs deducted from the assets of a mutual fund or other investment company in which PSF funds have been invested.

Texas law assigns control of the Fund's land and mineral rights to the SLB. Administrative duties related to the land and mineral rights reside with the GLO, which is under the guidance of the Commissioner of the GLO. In 2007, the Legislature established the real estate special fund account of the PSF (the "Real Estate Account") consisting of proceeds and revenue from land, mineral or royalty interest, real estate investment, or other interest, including revenue received from those sources, that is set apart to the PSF under the Texas Constitution and laws, together with the mineral estate in riverbeds, channels, and the tidelands, including islands. The investment of the Real Estate Account is subject to the sole and exclusive management and control of the SLB and the Land Commissioner, who is also the head of the GLO. The 2007 legislation presented constitutional questions regarding the respective roles of the SBOE and the SLB relating to the disposition of proceeds of real estate transactions to the ASF, among other questions. Amounts in the investment portfolio of the PSF are taken into account by the SBOE for purposes of determining the Distribution Rate. An amendment to the Texas Constitution was approved by State voters on November 8, 2011, which permits the SLB to make transfers directly to the ASF, see "2011 Constitutional Amendment" below.

The SBOE contracts with its securities custodial agent to measure the performance of the total return of the Fund's financial assets. A consultant is typically retained for the purpose of providing consultation with respect to strategic asset allocation decisions and to assist the SBOE in selecting external fund management advisors. The SBOE also contracts with financial institutions for custodial and securities lending services. Like other State agencies and instrumentalities that manage large investment portfolios, the PSF has implemented an incentive compensation plan that may provide additional compensation for investment personnel, depending upon the criteria relating to the investment performance of the Fund.

As noted above, the Texas Constitution and applicable statutes make the SBOE responsible for investment of the PSF's financial assets. By law, the Commissioner is appointed by the Governor, with Senate confirmation, and assists the SBOE, but the Commissioner can neither be hired nor dismissed by the SBOE. The Executive Administrator of the Fund is also hired by and reports to the Commissioner. Moreover, although the Fund's Executive Administrator and his staff implement the decisions of and provide information to the School Finance/PSF Committee of the SBOE and the full SBOE, the SBOE can neither select nor dismiss the Executive Administrator. TEA's General Counsel provides legal advice to the Executive Administrator and to the SBOE. The SBOE has also engaged outside counsel to advise it as to its duties over the Fund, including specific actions regarding the investment of the PSF to ensure compliance with fiduciary standards, and to provide transactional advice in connection with the investment of Fund assets in non-traditional investments.

Capacity Limits for the Guarantee Program

The capacity of the Fund to guarantee bonds under the Guarantee Program is limited in two ways: by State law (the "State Capacity Limit") and by regulations and a notice issued by the IRS (the "IRS Limit"). Prior to May 20, 2003, the State Capacity Limit was equal to two times the lower of cost or fair market value of the Fund's assets, exclusive of real estate. During the 78th Regular Session of the Legislature in 2003, legislation was enacted that increased the State Capacity Limit by 25%, to two and one-half times the lower of cost or fair market value of the Fund's assets as estimated by the SBOE and certified by the State Auditor and eliminated the real estate exclusion from the calculation. Prior to the issuance of the IRS Notice (defined below), the capacity of the program under the IRS Limit was limited to two and one-half times the lower of cost or fair market value of the Fund's assets adjusted by a factor that excluded additions to the Fund made since May 14, 1989. During the 2007 Texas Legislature, Senate Bill 389 ("SB 389") was enacted providing for additional increases in the capacity of the Guarantee Program, and specifically providing that the SBOE may by rule increase the capacity of the Guarantee Program from two and one-half times the cost value of the PSF to an amount not to exceed five times the cost value of the PSF, provided that the increased limit does not violate federal law and regulations and does not prevent bonds guaranteed by the Guarantee Program from receiving the highest available credit rating, as determined by the SBOE. SB 389 further provides that the SBOE shall at least annually consider whether to change the capacity of the Guarantee Program. From 2005 through 2009, the Guarantee Program twice reached capacity under the IRS Limit, and in each instance the Guarantee Program was closed to new bond

guarantee applications until relief was obtained from the IRS. The most recent closure of the Guarantee Program commenced in March 2009 and the Guarantee Program reopened in February 2010 on the basis of receipt of the IRS Notice.

On December 16, 2009, the IRS published Notice 2010-5 (the "IRS Notice") stating that the IRS will issue proposed regulations amending the existing regulations to raise the IRS limit to 500% of the total cost of the assets held by the PSF as of December 16, 2009. In accordance with the IRS Notice, the amount of any new bonds to be guaranteed by the PSF, together with the then outstanding amount of bonds previously guaranteed by the PSF, must not exceed the IRS limit on the sale date of the new bonds to be guaranteed. The IRS Notice further provides that the IRS Notice may be relied upon for bonds sold on or after December 16, 2009, and before the effective date of future regulations or other public administrative guidance affecting funds like the PSF.

On September 16, 2013, the IRS published proposed regulations (the "Proposed IRS Regulations") that, among other things, would enact the IRS Notice. The preamble to the Proposed IRS Regulations provides that issuers may elect to apply the Proposed IRS Regulations, in whole or in part, to bonds sold on or after September 16, 2013, and before the date that final regulations become effective.

On July 18, 2016, the IRS issued final regulations enacting the IRS Notice (the "Final IRS Regulations"). The Final IRS Regulations are effective for bonds sold on or after October 17, 2016. The IRS Notice, the Proposed IRS Regulations and the Final IRS Regulations establish a static capacity for the Guarantee Program based upon the cost value of Fund assets on December 16, 2009 multiplied by five. On December 16, 2009, the cost value of the Guarantee Program was $23,463,730,608 (estimated and unaudited), thereby producing an IRS Limit of approximately $117.3 billion. The State Capacity Limit is determined on the basis of the cost value of the Fund from time to time multiplied by the capacity multiplier determined annually by the SBOE, but not to exceed a multiplier of five. The capacity of the Guarantee Program will be limited to the lower of the State Capacity Limit or the IRS Limit. On May 21, 2010, the SBOE modified the regulations that govern the School District Bond Guarantee Program (the "SDBGP Rules"), and increased the State Law Capacity to an amount equal to three times the cost value of the PSF. Such modified regulations, including the revised capacity rule, became effective on July 1, 2010. The SDBGP Rules provide that the Commissioner may reduce the multiplier to maintain the AAA credit rating of the Guarantee Program but provide that any changes to the multiplier made by the Commissioner are to be ratified or rejected by the SBOE at the next meeting following the change. See "Valuation of the PSF and Guaranteed Bonds," below.

At its September 2015 meeting, the SBOE voted to modify the SDBGP Rules and the CDBGP Rules to increase the State Law Capacity from 3 times the cost value multiplier to 3.25 times. At that meeting, the SBOE also approved a new 5% capacity reserve for the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program. The change to the State Law Capacity became effective on February 1, 2016. At its November 2016 meeting, the SBOE again voted to increase the State Law Capacity and, in accordance with applicable requirements for the modification of SDBGP and CDBGP Rules, a second and final vote to approve the increase in the State Law Capacity occurred on February 3, 2017. As a result, the State Law Capacity increased from 3.25 times the cost value multiplier to 3.50 times effective March 1, 2017. The State Law Capacity increased from $118,511,255,268 on August 31, 2018 to $123,509,204,770 on August 31, 2019 (but at such date the IRS Limit was lower, $117,318,653,038, so it is the currently effective capacity limit for the Fund).

Since July 1991, when the SBOE amended the Guarantee Program Rules to broaden the range of bonds that are eligible for guarantee under the Guarantee Program to encompass most Texas school district bonds, the principal amount of bonds guaranteed under the Guarantee Program has increased sharply. In addition, in recent years a number of factors have caused an increase in the amount of bonds issued by school districts in the State. See the table "Permanent School Fund Guaranteed Bonds" below. Effective September 1, 2009, the Act provides that the SBOE may annually establish a percentage of the cost value of the Fund to be reserved from use in guaranteeing bonds. The capacity of the Guarantee Program in excess of any reserved portion is referred to herein as the "Capacity Reserve." The SDBGP Rules provide for a minimum Capacity Reserve for the overall Guarantee Program of no less than 5%, and provide that the amount of the Capacity Reserve may be increased by a majority vote of the SBOE. The CDBGP Rules provide for an additional 5% reserve of CDBGP capacity. The Commissioner is authorized to change the Capacity Reserve, which decision must be ratified or rejected by the SBOE at its next meeting following any change made by the Commissioner. The current Capacity Reserve is noted in the monthly updates with respect to the capacity of the Guarantee Program on the TEA web site at http://tea.texas.gov/Finance_and_Grants/Permanent_School_Fund/, which are also filed with the MSRB.

Based upon historical performance of the Fund, the legal restrictions relating to the amount of bonds that may be guaranteed has generally resulted in a lower ratio of guaranteed bonds to available assets as compared to many other types of credit enhancements that may be available for Texas school district bonds and charter district bonds. However, the ratio of Fund assets to guaranteed bonds and the growth of the Fund in general could be adversely affected by a

number of factors, including changes in the value of the Fund due to changes in securities markets, investment objectives of the Fund, an increase in bond issues by school districts in the State or legal restrictions on the Fund, changes in State laws that implement funding decisions for school districts and charter districts, which could adversely affect the credit quality of those districts, the implementation of the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program, or an increase in the calculation base of the Fund for purposes of making transfers to the ASF. It is anticipated that the issuance of the IRS Notice and the Proposed IRS Regulations will likely result in a substantial increase in the amount of bonds guaranteed under the Guarantee Program. The implementation of the Charter School Bond Guarantee Program is also expected to increase the amount of guaranteed bonds.

The Act requires that the Commissioner prepare, and the SBOE approve, an annual report on the status of the Guarantee Program (the Annual Report). The State Auditor audits the financial statements of the PSF, which are separate from other State financial statements.

The School District Bond Guarantee Program

The School District Bond Guarantee Program requires an application be made by a school district to the Commissioner for a guarantee of its bonds. If the conditions for the School District Bond Guarantee Program are satisfied, the guarantee becomes effective upon approval of the bonds by the Attorney General and remains in effect until the guaranteed bonds are paid or defeased, by a refunding or otherwise.

In the event of default, holders of guaranteed school district bonds will receive all payments due from the corpus of the PSF. Following a determination that a school district will be or is unable to pay maturing or matured principal or interest on any guaranteed bond, the Act requires the school district to notify the Commissioner not later than the fifth day before the stated maturity date of such bond or interest payment. Immediately following receipt of such notice, the Commissioner must cause to be transferred from the appropriate account in the PSF to the Paying Agent/Registrar an amount necessary to pay the maturing or matured principal and interest. Upon receipt of funds for payment of such principal or interest, the Paying Agent/Registrar must pay the amount due and forward the canceled bond or evidence of payment of the interest to the State Comptroller of Public Accounts (the "Comptroller"). The Commissioner will instruct the Comptroller to withhold the amount paid, plus interest, from the first State money payable to the school district. The amount withheld pursuant to this funding "intercept" feature will be deposited to the credit of the PSF. The Comptroller must hold such canceled bond or evidence of payment of the interest on behalf of the PSF. Following full reimbursement of such payment by the school district to the PSF with interest, the Comptroller will cancel the bond or evidence of payment of the interest and forward it to the school district. The Act permits the Commissioner to order a school district to set a tax rate sufficient to reimburse the PSF for any payments made with respect to guaranteed bonds, and also sufficient to pay future payments on guaranteed bonds, and provides certain enforcement mechanisms to the Commissioner, including the appointment of a board of managers or annexation of a defaulting school district to another school district.

If a school district fails to pay principal or interest on a bond as it is stated to mature, other amounts not due and payable are not accelerated and do not become due and payable by virtue of the district's default. The School District Bond Guarantee Program does not apply to the payment of principal and interest upon redemption of bonds, except upon mandatory sinking fund redemption, and does not apply to the obligation, if any, of a school district to pay a redemption premium on its guaranteed bonds. The guarantee applies to all matured interest on guaranteed school district bonds, whether the bonds were issued with a fixed or variable interest rate and whether the interest rate changes as a result of an interest reset provision or other bond order provision requiring an interest rate change. The guarantee does not extend to any obligation of a school district under any agreement with a third party relating to guaranteed bonds that is defined or described in State law as a "bond enhancement agreement" or a "credit agreement," unless the right to payment of such third party is directly as a result of such third party being a bondholder.

In the event that two or more payments are made from the PSF on behalf of a district, the Commissioner shall request the Attorney General to institute legal action to compel the district and its officers, agents and employees to comply with the duties required of them by law in respect to the payment of guaranteed bonds.

Generally, the SDBGP Rules limit guarantees to certain types of notes and bonds, including, with respect to refunding bonds issued by school districts, a requirement that the bonds produce debt service savings, and that bonds issued for capital facilities of school districts must have been voted as unlimited tax debt of the issuing district. The Guarantee Program Rules include certain accreditation criteria for districts applying for a guarantee of their bonds, and limit guarantees to districts that have less than the amount of annual debt service per average daily attendance that represents the 90th percentile of annual debt service per average daily attendance for all school districts, but such limitation will not apply to school districts that have enrollment growth of at least 25% over the previous five school

years. The SDBGP Rules are codified in the Texas Administrative Code at 19 TAC section 33.65, and are available at http://ritter.tea.state.tx.us/rules/tac/chapter033/ch033a.html#33.65.

The Charter District Bond Guarantee Program

The Charter District Bond Guarantee Program became effective March 3, 2014. The SBOE published final regulations in the Texas Register that provide for the administration of the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program (the "CDBGP Rules"). The CDBGP Rules are codified at 19 TAC section 33.67 and are available at http://ritter.tea.state.tx.us/rules/tac/chapter033/ch033a.html#33.67.

The Charter District Bond Guarantee Program has been authorized through the enactment of amendments to the Act, which provide that a charter holder may make application to the Commissioner for designation as a "charter district" and for a guarantee by the PSF under the Act of bonds issued on behalf of a charter district by a non-profit corporation. If the conditions for the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program are satisfied, the guarantee becomes effective upon approval of the bonds by the Attorney General and remains in effect until the guaranteed bonds are paid or defeased, by a refunding or otherwise.

As of March 20, 2020 (the most recent date for which data is available), the percentage of students enrolled in open-enrollment charter schools (excluding charter schools authorized by school districts) to the total State scholastic census was approximately 6.15%. As of March 24, 2020, there were 183 active open-enrollment charter schools in the State and there were 790 charter school campuses operating under such charters (though as of such date, four of such campuses have not begun serving students for various reasons). Section 12.101, Texas Education Code, as amended by the Legislature in 2013, limits the number of charters that the Commissioner may grant to 215 charters as of the end of fiscal year 2014, with the number increasing in each fiscal year thereafter through 2019 to a total number of 305 charters. While legislation limits the number of charters that may be granted, it does not limit the number of campuses that may operate under a particular charter. For information regarding the capacity of the Guarantee Program, see "Capacity Limits for the Guarantee Program." The Act provides that the Commissioner may not approve the guarantee of refunding or refinanced bonds under the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program in a total amount that exceeds one-half of the total amount available for the guarantee of charter district bonds under the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program.

In accordance with the Act, the Commissioner may not approve charter district bonds for guarantee if such guarantees will result in lower bond ratings for public school district bonds that are guaranteed under the School District Bond Guarantee Program. To be eligible for a guarantee, the Act provides that a charter district's bonds must be approved by the Attorney General, have an unenhanced investment grade rating from a nationally recognized investment rating firm, and satisfy a limited investigation conducted by the TEA.

The Charter District Bond Guarantee Program does not apply to the payment of principal and interest upon redemption of bonds, except upon mandatory sinking fund redemption, and does not apply to the obligation, if any, of a charter district to pay a redemption premium on its guaranteed bonds. The guarantee applies to all matured interest on guaranteed charter district bonds, whether the bonds were issued with a fixed or variable interest rate and whether the interest rate changes as a result of an interest reset provision or other bond resolution provision requiring an interest rate change. The guarantee does not extend to any obligation of a charter district under any agreement with a third party relating to guaranteed bonds that is defined or described in State law as a "bond enhancement agreement" or a "credit agreement," unless the right to payment of such third party is directly as a result of such third party being a bondholder.

The Act provides that immediately following receipt of notice that a charter district will be or is unable to pay maturing or matured principal or interest on a guaranteed bond, the Commissioner is required to instruct the Comptroller to transfer from the Charter District Reserve Fund to the district's paying agent an amount necessary to pay the maturing or matured principal or interest. If money in the Charter District Reserve Fund is insufficient to pay the amount due on a bond for which a notice of default has been received, the Commissioner is required to instruct the Comptroller to transfer from the PSF to the district's paying agent the amount necessary to pay the balance of the unpaid maturing or matured principal or interest. If a total of two or more payments are made under the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program on charter district bonds and the Commissioner determines that the charter district is acting in bad faith under the program, the Commissioner may request the Attorney General to institute appropriate legal action to compel the charter district and its officers, agents, and employees to comply with the duties required of them by law in regard to the guaranteed bonds. As is the case with the School District Bond Guarantee Program, the Act provides a funding "intercept" feature that obligates the Commissioner to instruct the Comptroller to withhold the amount paid with respect to the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program, plus interest, from the first State money payable to a charter district

that fails to make a guaranteed payment on its bonds. The amount withheld will be deposited, first, to the credit of the PSF, and then to restore any amount drawn from the Charter District Reserve Fund as a result of the non-payment.

The CDBGP Rules provide that the PSF may be used to guarantee bonds issued for the acquisition, construction, repair, or renovation of an educational facility for an open-enrollment charter holder and equipping real property of an open-enrollment charter school and/or to refinance promissory notes executed by an open-enrollment charter school, each in an amount in excess of $500,000 the proceeds of which loans were used for a purposes described above (so-called new money bonds) or for refinancing bonds previously issued for the charter school that were approved by the attorney general (so-called refunding bonds). Refunding bonds may not be guaranteed under the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program if they do not result in a present value savings to the charter holder.

The CDBGP Rules provide that an open-enrollment charter holder applying for charter district designation and a guarantee of its bonds under the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program satisfy various provisions of the regulations, including the following: It must (i) have operated at least one open-enrollment charter school with enrolled students in the State for at least three years; (ii) agree that the bonded indebtedness for which the guarantee is sought will be undertaken as an obligation of all entities under common control of the open-enrollment charter holder, and that all such entities will be liable for the obligation if the open-enrollment charter holder defaults on the bonded indebtedness, provided, however, that an entity that does not operate a charter school in Texas is subject to this provision only to the extent it has received state funds from the open- enrollment charter holder; (iii) have had completed for the past three years an audit for each such year that included unqualified or unmodified audit opinions; and (iv) have received an investment grade credit rating within the last year. Upon receipt of an application for guarantee under the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program, the Commissioner is required to conduct an investigation into the financial status of the applicant charter district and of the accreditation status of all open-enrollment charter schools operated under the charter, within the scope set forth in the CDBGP Rules. Such financial investigation must establish that an applying charter district has a historical debt service coverage ratio, based on annual debt service, of at least 1.1 for the most recently completed fiscal year, and a projected debt service coverage ratio, based on projected revenues and expenses and maximum annual debt service, of at least 1.2. The failure of an open- enrollment charter holder to comply with the Act or the applicable regulations, including by making any material misrepresentations in the charter holder's application for charter district designation or guarantee under the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program, constitutes a material violation of the open-enrollment charter holder's charter.

From time to time, TEA has limited new guarantees under the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program to conform to capacity limits specified by the Act. Legislation enacted during the Legislature's 2017 regular session modified the manner of calculating the capacity of the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program (the "CDBGP Capacity"), which further increased the amount of the CDBGP Capacity, beginning with State fiscal year 2018, but that provision of the law does not increase overall Program capacity, it merely allocates capacity between the School District Bond Guarantee Program and the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program. See "Capacity Limits for the Guarantee Program" and "2017 Legislative Changes to the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program." Other factors that could increase the CDBGP Capacity include Fund investment performance, future increases in the Guarantee Program multiplier, changes in State law that govern the calculation of the CDBGP Capacity, as described below, growth in the relative percentage of students enrolled in open-enrollment charter schools to the total State scholastic census, legislative and administrative changes in funding for charter districts, changes in level of school district or charter district participation in the Program, or a combination of such circumstances.

2017 Legislative Changes to the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program

The CDBGP Capacity is established by the Act. During the 85th Texas Legislature, which concluded on May 29, 2017, Senate Bill 1480 ("SB 1480") was enacted. The complete text of SB 1480 can be found at http://www.capitol.state.tx.us/tlodocs/85R/billtext/pdf/SB01480F.pdf#navpanes=0. SB 1480 modified how the CDBGP Capacity will be established under the Act effective as of September 1, 2017, and made other substantive changes to the Act that affects the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program. Prior to the enactment of SB 1480, the CDBGP Capacity was calculated as the State Capacity Limit less the amount of outstanding bond guarantees under the Guarantee Program multiplied by the percentage of charter district scholastic population relative to the total public school scholastic population. As of August 31, 2019, the amount of outstanding bond guarantees represented 71.94% of the IRS Limit (which is currently the applicable capacity limit) for the Guarantee Program (based on unaudited data). SB 1480 amended the CDBGP Capacity calculation so that the State Capacity Limit is multiplied by the percentage of charter district scholastic population relative to the total public school scholastic population prior to the subtraction of the outstanding bond guarantees, thereby potentially substantially increasing the CDBGP Capacity. However, certain provisions of SB 1480, described below, and other additional factors described herein, could result in less than the maximum amount of the potential increase provided by SB 1480 being implemented by the SBOE or otherwise used by charter districts. Still other factors used in determining the CDBGP Capacity, such as the percentage of the charter

district scholastic population to the overall public school scholastic population, could, in and of itself, increase the CDBGP Capacity, as that percentage has grown from 3.53% in September, 2012 to 5.85% in February 2019. TEA is unable to predict how the ratio of charter district students to the total State scholastic population will change over time.

SB 1480 provides that the implementation of the new method of calculating the CDBGP Capacity will begin with the State fiscal year that commences September 1, 2021 (the State's fiscal year 2022). However, for the intervening four fiscal years, beginning with fiscal year 2018, SB 1480 provides that the SBOE may establish a CDBGP Capacity that increases the amount of charter district bonds that may be guaranteed by up to a cumulative 20% in each fiscal year (for a total maximum increase of 80% in fiscal year 2021) as compared to the capacity figure calculated under the Act as of January 1, 2017. However, SB 1480 provides that in making its annual determination of the magnitude of an increase for any year, the SBOE may establish a lower (or no) increase if the SBOE determines that an increase in the CDBGP Capacity would likely result in a negative impact on the bond ratings for the Bond Guarantee Program (see "Ratings of Bonds Guaranteed Under the Guarantee Program") or if one or more charter districts default on payment of principal or interest on a guaranteed bond, resulting in a negative impact on the bond ratings of the Bond Guarantee Program. The provisions of SB 1480 that provide for discretionary, incremental increases in the CDBGP expire September 1, 2022. If the SBOE makes a determination for any year based upon the potential ratings impact on the Bond Guarantee Program and modifies the increase that would otherwise be implemented under SB 1480 for that year, the SBOE may also make appropriate adjustments to the schedule for subsequent years to reflect the modification, provided that the CDBGP Capacity for any year may not exceed the limit provided in the schedule set forth in SB 1480. As a result of SB 1480, the amount of charter district bonds eligible for guarantee in fiscal years 2018, 2019 and 2020 increased the relative capacity of the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program to the School District Bond Guarantee Program for those fiscal years.

Taking into account the enactment of SB 1480 and the increase in the CDBGP Capacity effected thereby, at Winter 2018 meeting the SBOE determined not to implement a previously approved the multiplier increase to 3.75 times market value, opting to increase the multiplier to 3.50 times, effective in late March 2018.

In addition to modifying the manner of determining the CDBGP Capacity, SB 1480 provides that the Commissioner, in making a determination as to whether to approve a guarantee for a charter district, may consider any additional reasonable factor that the Commissioner determines to be necessary to protect the Bond Guarantee Program or minimize risk to the PSF, including: (1) whether the charter district had an average daily attendance of more than 75 percent of its student capacity for each of the preceding three school years, or for each school year of operation if the charter district has not been in operation for the preceding three school years; (2) the performance of the charter district under certain performance criteria set forth in Education Code Sections 39.053 and 39.054; and (3) any other indicator of performance that could affect the charter district's financial performance. Also, SB 1480 provides that the Commissioner's investigation of a charter district application for guarantee may include an evaluation of whether the charter district bond security documents provide a security interest in real property pledged as collateral for the bond and the repayment obligation under the proposed guarantee. The Commissioner may decline to approve the application if the Commissioner determines that sufficient security is not provided. The Act and the CDBGP Rules previously required the Commissioner to make an investigation of the accreditation status and certain financial criteria for a charter district applying for a bond guarantee, which remain in place.

Since the initial authorization of the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program, the Act has established a bond guarantee reserve fund in the State treasury (the "Charter District Reserve Fund"). Formerly, the Act provided that each charter district that has a bond guaranteed must annually remit to the Commissioner, for deposit in the Charter District Reserve Fund, an amount equal to 10 percent of the savings to the charter district that is a result of the lower interest rate on its bonds due to the guarantee by the PSF. SB 1480 modified the Act insofar as it pertains to the Charter District Reserve Fund. Effective September 1, 2017, the Act provides that a charter district that has a bond guaranteed must remit to the Commissioner, for deposit in the Charter District Reserve Fund, an amount equal to 20 percent of the savings to the charter district that is a result of the lower interest rate on the bond due to the guarantee by the PSF. The amount due shall be paid on receipt by the charter district of the bond proceeds. However, the deposit requirement will not apply if the balance of the Charter District Reserve Fund is at least equal to three percent (3.00%) of the total amount of outstanding guaranteed bonds issued by charter districts. As of February 29, 2020, the Charter District Reserve Fund contained $35,183,564, which represented approximately 1.49% of the guaranteed charter district bonds. SB 1480 also authorized the SBOE to manage the Charter District Reserve Fund in the same manner as it manages the PSF. Previously, the Charter District Reserve Fund was held by the Comptroller, but effective April 1 2018, the management of the Reserve Fund was transferred to the PSF division of TEA, where it will be held and invested as a non-commingled fund under the administration of the PSF staff.

Charter District Risk Factors

Open-enrollment charter schools in the State may not charge tuition and, unlike school districts, charter districts have no taxing power. Funding for charter district operations is largely from amounts appropriated by the Legislature. The amount of such State payments a charter district receives is based on a variety of factors, including the enrollment at the schools operated by a charter district. The overall amount of education aid provided by the State for charter schools in any year is also subject to appropriation by the Legislature. The Legislature may base its decisions about appropriations for charter schools on many factors, including the State's economic performance. Further, because some public officials, their constituents, commentators and others have viewed charter schools as controversial, political factors may also come to bear on charter school funding, and such factors are subject to change.

Other than credit support for charter district bonds that is provided to qualifying charter districts by the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program, State funding for charter district facilities construction is limited to a program established by the Legislature in 2017, which provides $60 million per year for eligible charter districts with an acceptable performance rating for a variety of funding purposes, including for lease or purchase payments for instructional facilities.. Since State funding for charter facilities is so limited, charter schools generally issue revenue bonds to fund facility construction and acquisition, or fund facilities from cash flows of the school. Some charter districts have issued non-guaranteed debt in addition to debt guaranteed under the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program, and such non-guaranteed debt is likely to be secured by a deed of trust covering all or part of the charter district's facilities. In March 2017, the TEA began requiring charter districts to provide the TEA with a lien against charter district property as a condition to receiving a guarantee under the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program. However, charter district bonds issued and guaranteed under the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program prior to the implementation of the new requirement did not have the benefit of a security interest in real property, although other existing debts of such charter districts that are not guaranteed under the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program may be secured by real property that could be foreclosed on in the event of a bond default.

The maintenance of a State-granted charter is dependent upon on-going compliance with State law and TEA regulations, and TEA monitors compliance with applicable standards. TEA has a broad range of enforcement and remedial actions that it can take as corrective measures, and such actions may include the loss of the State charter, the appointment of a new board of directors to govern a charter district, the assignment of operations to another charter operator, or, as a last resort, the dissolution of an open-enrollment charter school.

As described above, the Act includes a funding "intercept" function that applies to both the School District Bond Guarantee Program and the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program. However, school districts are viewed as the "educator of last resort" for students residing in the geographical territory of the district, which makes it unlikely that State funding for those school districts would be discontinued, although the TEA can require the dissolution and merger into another school district if necessary to ensure sound education and financial management of a school district. That is not the case with a charter district, however, and open-enrollment charter schools in the State have been dissolved by TEA from time to time. If a charter district that has bonds outstanding that are guaranteed by the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program should be dissolved, debt service on guaranteed bonds of the district would continue to be paid to bondholders in accordance with the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program, but there would be no funding available for reimbursement of the PSF by the Comptroller for such payments. As described under "The Charter District Bond Guarantee Program," the Act establishes a Charter District Reserve Fund, which could in the future be a significant reimbursement resource for the PSF.

Infectious Disease Outbreak

A respiratory disease named "2019 novel coronavirus" ("COVID-19") has recently spread to many parts of the world, including Texas and elsewhere in the U.S. On March 13, 2020, the U.S. president declared a national emergency and the Governor of Texas (the "Governor") declared COVID-19 as a statewide public health disaster (the "COVID-19 Declarations"). Subsequent actions by the Governor imposed temporary restrictions on certain businesses and ordered all schools in the State to temporarily close. This situation is rapidly developing; for additional information on these events in the State, reference is made to the website of the Governor, https://gov.texas.gov/, and, with respect to public school events, the website of TEA, https://tea.texas.gov/texas-schools/safe-and-healthy-schools/coronavirus-covid-19-support-and-guidance.

Potential Impact of COVID-19 in the State and Investment Markets

The anticipated continued spread of COVID-19, and measures taken to prevent or reduce its spread, will likely adversely impact State, national and global economic activities and, accordingly, materially adversely impact the financial condition and performance of the State. The continued spread of COVID-19, and measures taken to prevent

or reduce its spread, may also adversely affect the tax bases of school districts in the State, including districts that have bonds that are guaranteed under the Guarantee Program.

As noted herein, the PSF investments are in diversified investment portfolios and it is expected that the Fund will reflect the general performance returns of the markets in which it is invested. Stock values, crude oil prices and other investment categories in the U.S. and globally in which the Fund is invested or which provide income to the Fund, have seen significant volatility attributed to COVID-19 concerns, which could adversely affect the Fund's values.

TEA Continuity of Operations

Since 2007, Texas Labor Code Section 412.054 has required each State agency to develop and submit to the State Office of Risk Management an agency-level continuity of operations plan to keep the agency operational in case of disruptions to production, finance, administration or other essential operations. Such plans may be implemented during the occurrence or imminent threat of events such as extreme weather, natural disasters and infectious disease outbreaks. TEA has adopted a continuity of operations plan, which provides for, among other measures and conditions, steps to be taken to ensure performance of its essential missions and functions under such threats and conditions in the event of a pandemic event. TEA annually conducts risk assessments and risk impact analysis that include stress testing and availability analysis of system resources, including systems that enable TEA employees to work remotely, as is occurring as a result of the COVID-19 declarations. As noted above, under “The School District Bond Guarantee Program,” the Guarantee Program is in significant part an intercept program whereby State funding for school districts and charter districts reimburse the Fund for any guarantee payment from the Fund for a non-performing district. In addition to the continuity of operations plan provisions noted above, the Fund maintains cash positions in its portfolios that are intended to provide liquidity to the Fund for payments under the Guarantee Program pending reimbursement of the Fund by the Comptroller. Fund management is of the view that its liquidity position, which changes from time to time in light of then current circumstances, is sufficient for payment of claims made on the Guarantee Program.

Impact of COVID-19 on School Districts and Charter Districts

TEA cannot predict whether any school or charter district may experience short- or longer-term cash flow emergencies as a direct or indirect effect of COVID-19 that would require a payment from the PSF to be made to a paying agent for a guaranteed bond. Most school district bonds in the State are issued as fixed rate debt, with semiannual payments in February and August. Taxes levied by school districts for payment of bonds are generally collected by the end of January in each year. Consequently, PSF management is of the view that scheduled bond payments for school districts for the 2020 calendar year are unlikely to be affected by COVID-19. TEA has issued guidance to school districts and charter districts regarding, among other matters, the closure of schools, and TEA has established waivers for payment to school districts and charter districts, as such payments are in large part based on school attendance. Those waivers are intended to provide continued funding during the period of closure, although certain of the waivers require schools to provide on-line or at home curriculum in order to benefit from waivers. Reference is made to "Charter School Risk Factors," herein for a description of unique circumstances that pertain to the funding of charter districts.

Ratings of Bonds Guaranteed Under the Guarantee Program

Moody’s Investors Service, S&P Global Ratings and Fitch Ratings, Inc. rate bonds guaranteed by the PSF “Aaa,” “AAA” and “AAA,” respectively. Not all districts apply for multiple ratings on their bonds, however. See “OTHER PERTINENT INFORMATION – Municipal Bond Rating” herein.

[Remainder of page intentionally left blank]

Valuation of the PSF and Guaranteed Bonds

Permanent School Fund Valuations

Fiscal Year Ended 8/31	Book Value[1]	Market Value[1]
2015	$29,081,052,900	$36,196,265,273
2016	30,128,037,903	37,279,799,335
2017	31,870,581,428	41,438,672,573
2018	33,860,358,647	44,074,197,940
2019[2]	35,288,344,219	46,464,447,981

[1] SLB managed assets are included in the market value and book value of the Fund. In determining the market value of the PSF from time to time during a fiscal year, the TEA uses current, unaudited values for TEA managed investment portfolios and cash held by the SLB. With respect to SLB managed assets shown in the table above, market values of land and mineral interests, internally managed real estate, investments in externally managed real estate funds and cash are based upon information reported to the PSF by the SLB. The SLB reports that information to the PSF on a quarterly basis. The valuation of such assets at any point in time is dependent upon a variety of factors, including economic conditions in the State and nation in general, and the values of these assets, and, in particular, the valuation of mineral holdings administered by the SLB, can be volatile and subject to material changes from period to period.

[2] At August 31, 2019, mineral assets, sovereign and other lands and internally managed discretionary real estate, external discretionary real estate investments, domestic equities, and cash managed by the SLB had book values of approximately $13.4 million, $216.7 million, $3,640.2 million, $7.5 million, and $4,457.3 million, respectively, and market values of approximately $3,198.2 million, $619.7 million, $3,927.6 million, $1.3 million, and $4,457.3 million, respectively. At February 29, 2020, the PSF had a book value of $35,908,691,818 and a market value of $46,992,040,588. February 29, 2020 values are based on unaudited data, which is subject to adjustment.

Permanent School Fund Guaranteed Bonds

At 8/31	Principal Amount[1]
2015	$63,955,449,047
2016	68,303,328,445
2017	74,266,090,023
2018	79,080,901,069
2019	84,397,900,203[2]

[1] Represents original principal amount; does not reflect any subsequent accretions in value for compound interest bonds (zero coupon securities). The amount shown excludes bonds that have been refunded and released from the Guarantee Program. The TEA does not maintain records of the accreted value of capital appreciation bonds that are guaranteed under the Guarantee Program.

[2] As of August 31, 2019 (the most recent date for which such data is available), the TEA expected that the principal and interest to be paid by school districts and charter districts over the remaining life of the bonds guaranteed by the Guarantee Program was $133,188,149,265, of which $48,790,249,062 represents interest to be paid. As shown in the table above, at August 31, 2019, there were $84,397,900,203 in principal amount of bonds guaranteed under the Guarantee Program, and using the IRS Limit at that date of $117,318,653,038 (the IRS Limit is currently the lower of the two federal and State capacity limits of Program capacity), 97.22% of Program capacity was available to the School District Bond Guarantee Program and 2.78% was available to the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program.

[Remainder of page intentionally left blank]

Permanent School Fund Guaranteed Bonds by Category[1]

	School District Bonds		Charter District Bonds		Totals	
Fiscal Year Ended 8/31	No. of Issues	Principal Amount	No. of Issues	Principal Amount	No. of Issues	Principal Amount
2015	3,089	$63,197,514,047	28	$ 757,935,000	3,117	$63,955,449,047
2016	3,244	67,342,303,445	35	961,025,000	3,279	68,303,328,445
2017	3,253	72,884,480,023	40	1,381,610,000	3,293	74,266,090,023
2018	3,249	77,647,966,069	44	1,432,935,000	3,293	79,080,901,069
2019[3]	3,297	82,537,755,203	49	1,860,145,000	3,346	84,397,900,203

[1] Represents original principal amount; does not reflect any subsequent accretions in value for compound interest bonds (zero coupon securities). The amount shown excludes bonds that have been refunded and released from the Guarantee Program.

[2] At December 31, 2019 (based on unaudited data, which is subject to adjustment), there were $88,291,231,320 of bonds guaranteed under the Guarantee Program, representing 3,401 school district issues, aggregating $85,920,336,320 in principal amount and 54 charter district issues, aggregating $2,370,895,000 in principal amount. At February 29, 2020, the capacity allocation of the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program was $4,551,091,422 (based on unaudited data, which is subject to adjustment).

Discussion and Analysis Pertaining to Fiscal Year Ended August 31, 2019

The following discussion is derived from the Annual Report for the year ended August 31, 2019, including the Message of the Executive Administrator of the Fund and the Management's Discussion and Analysis contained therein. Reference is made to the Annual Report, as filed with the MSRB, for the complete Message and MD&A. Investment assets managed by the fifteen member SBOE are referred to throughout this MD&A as the PSF(SBOE) assets. As of August 31, 2019, the Fund's land, mineral rights and certain real assets are managed by the three-member SLB and these assets are referred to throughout as the PSF(SLB) assets. The current PSF asset allocation policy includes an allocation for real estate investments, and as such investments are made, and become a part of the PSF investment portfolio, those investments will be managed by the SBOE and not the SLB.

At the end of fiscal 2019, the Fund balance was $46.5 billion, an increase of $2.4 billion from the prior year. This increase is primarily due to overall increases in value of all asset classes in which the Fund has invested and restatements of fund balance. During the year, the SBOE continued implementing the long-term strategic asset allocation, diversifying the PSF(SBOE) to strengthen the Fund. The asset allocation is projected to increase returns over the long run while reducing risk and portfolio return volatility. The PSF(SBOE) annual rates of return for the one-year, five-year, and ten-year periods ending August 31, 2019, net of fees, were 4.17%, 5.25% and 8.18%, respectively (total return takes into consideration the change in the market value of the Fund during the year as well as the interest and dividend income generated by the Fund's investments). In addition, the SLB continued its shift into externally managed real asset investment funds, and the one-year, five-year, and ten-year annualized total returns for the PSF(SLB) externally managed real assets, net of fees and including cash, were 5.84%, 6.13%, and 6.41%, respectively.

The market value of the Fund's assets is directly impacted by the performance of the various financial markets in which the assets are invested. The most important factors affecting investment performance are the asset allocation decisions made by the SBOE and SLB. The current SBOE long term asset allocation policy allows for diversification of the PSF(SBOE) portfolio into alternative asset classes whose returns are not as positively correlated as traditional asset classes. The implementation of the long term asset allocation will occur over several fiscal years and is expected to provide incremental total return at reduced risk. As of August 31, 2019, the PSF(SBOE) portion of the Fund had diversified into emerging market and large cap international equities, absolute return funds, real estate, private equity, risk parity, real return Treasury Inflation-Protected Securities, real return commodities, and emerging market debt.

As of August 31, 2019, the SBOE has approved and the Fund made capital commitments to externally managed real estate investment funds in a total amount of $5.1 billion and capital commitments to private equity limited partnerships for a total of $6.3 billion. Unfunded commitments at August 31, 2019, totaled $1.9 billion in real estate investments and $2.3 billion in private equity investments.

The PSF(SLB) portfolio is generally characterized by three broad categories: (1) discretionary real assets investments, (2) sovereign and other lands, and (3) mineral interests. Discretionary real assets investments consist of externally managed real estate, infrastructure, and energy/minerals investment funds; internally managed direct real estate investments, and cash. Sovereign and other lands consist primarily of the lands set aside to the PSF when it was created. Mineral interests consist of all of the minerals that are associated with PSF lands. The investment focus of PSF(SLB) discretionary real assets investments has shifted from internally managed direct real estate investments to externally managed real assets investment funds. The PSF(SLB) makes investments in certain limited partnerships that legally commit it to possible future capital contributions. At August 31, 2019, the remaining commitments totaled approximately $2.5 billion.

The PSF(SBOE)'s investment in domestic large cap, domestic small/mid cap, international large cap, and emerging market equity securities experienced returns, net of fees, of 3.14%, -8.99%, -2.93%, and -4.15%, respectively, during the fiscal year ended August 31, 2019. The PSF(SBOE)'s investment in domestic fixed income securities produced a return of 10.54% during the fiscal year and absolute return investments yielded a return of 2.28%. The PSF(SBOE) real estate and private equity investments returned 7.22% and 11.93%, respectively. Risk parity assets produced a return of 10.89%, while real return assets yielded 0.71%. Emerging market debt produced a return of 10.40%. Combined, all PSF(SBOE) asset classes produced an investment return, net of fees, of 4.17% for the fiscal year ended August 31, 2019, out-performing the benchmark index of 3.76% by approximately 41 basis points. All PSF(SLB) externally managed investments (including cash) returned 6.41% net of fees for the fiscal year ending August 31, 2019.

For fiscal year 2019, total revenues, inclusive of unrealized gains and losses and net of security lending rebates and fees, totaled $3.7 billion, a decrease of $0.3 billion from fiscal year 2018 earnings of $4.0 billion. This decrease reflects the performance of the securities markets in which the Fund was invested in fiscal year 2019. In fiscal year 2019, revenues earned by the Fund included lease payments, bonuses and royalty income received from oil, gas and mineral leases; lease payments from commercial real estate; surface lease and easement revenues; revenues from the resale of natural and liquid gas supplies; dividends, interest, and securities lending revenues; the net change in the fair value of the investment portfolio; and, other miscellaneous fees and income.

Expenditures are paid from the Fund before distributions are made under the total return formula. Such expenditures include the costs incurred by the SLB to manage the land endowment, as well as operational costs of the Fund, including external management fees paid from appropriated funds. Total operating expenditures, net of security lending rebates and fees, decreased 10.0% for the fiscal year ending August 31, 2019. This decrease is primarily attributable to a decrease in PSF(SLB) quantities of purchased gas for resale in the State Energy Management Program, which is administered by the SLB as part of the Fund.

The Fund supports the public school system in the State by distributing a predetermined percentage of its asset value to the ASF. For fiscal years 2018 and 2019, the distribution from the SBOE to the ASF totaled $1.2 billion and $1.2 billion, respectively. Distributions from the SLB to the ASF for fiscal years 2018 and 2019 totaled $0 and $300 million, respectively.

At the end of the 2019 fiscal year, PSF assets guaranteed $84.4 billion in bonds issued by 863 local school districts and charter districts, the latter of which entered into the Program during the 2014 fiscal year. Since its inception in 1983, the Fund has guaranteed 7,443 school district and charter district bond issues totaling $186.2 billion in principal amount. During the 2019 fiscal year, the number of outstanding issues guaranteed under the Guarantee Program totaled 3,346. The dollar amount of guaranteed school and charter bond issues outstanding increased by $5.3 billion or 6.7%. The State Capacity Limit increased by $5.0 billion, or 4.2%, during fiscal year 2019 due to continued growth in the cost basis of the Fund used to calculate that Program capacity limit. The effective capacity of the Program did not increase during fiscal year 2019 as the IRS Limit was reached during the prior fiscal year, and it is the lower of the two State and federal capacity limits for the Program.

2011 and 2019 Constitutional Amendments

On November 8, 2011, a referendum was held in the State as a result of legislation enacted that year that proposed amendments to various sections of the Texas Constitution pertaining to the PSF. At that referendum, voters of State approved non-substantive changes to the Texas Constitution to clarify references to the Fund, and, in addition, approved amendments that effected an increase to the base amount used in calculating the Distribution Rate from the Fund to the ASF, and authorized the SLB to make direct transfers to the ASF, as described below.

The amendments approved at the referendum included an increase to the base used to calculate the Distribution Rate by adding to the calculation base certain discretionary real assets and cash in the Fund that is managed by entities other than the SBOE (at present, by the SLB). The value of those assets were already included in the value of the Fund for purposes of the Guarantee Program, but prior to the amendment had not been included in the calculation base for

purposes of making transfers from the Fund to the ASF. While the amendment provided for an increase in the base for the calculation of approximately $2 billion, no new resources were provided for deposit to the Fund. As described under "The Total Return Constitutional Amendment" the SBOE is prevented from approving a Distribution Rate or making a pay out from the Fund if the amount distributed would exceed 6% of the average of the market value of the Fund, excluding real property in the Fund, but including discretionary real asset investments on the last day of each of the sixteen State fiscal quarters preceding the Regular Session of the Legislature that begins before that State fiscal biennium or if such pay out would exceed the Ten Year Total Return.

If there are no reductions in the percentage established biennially by the SBOE to be the Distribution Rate, the impact of the increase in the base against which the Distribution Rate is applied will be an increase in the distributions from the PSF to the ASF. As a result, going forward, it may be necessary for the SBOE to reduce the Distribution Rate in order to preserve the corpus of the Fund in accordance with its management objective of preserving intergenerational equity.

The Distribution Rates for the Fund were set at 3.5%, 2.5%, 4.2%, 3.3%, 3.5% and 3.7% for each of two year periods 2008-2009, 2010-2011, 2012-2013, 2014-2015, 2016-2017 and 2018-2019, respectively. In November 2018, the SBOE approved a $2.2 billion distribution to the ASF for State fiscal biennium 2020-2021, to be made in equal monthly increments of $92.2 million, which represents a 2.981% Distribution Rate for the biennium and a per student distribution of $220.97, based on 2018 preliminary student average daily attendance of 5,004,998. In making the 2020-2021 biennium distribution decision, the SBOE took into account a commitment of the SLB transfer $10 million to the PSF in fiscal year 2020 and $45 million in fiscal year 2021.

Changes in the Distribution Rate for each biennial period has been based on a number of financial and political reasons, as well as commitments made by the SLB in some years to transfer certain sums to the ASF. The new calculation base described above has been used to determine all payments to the ASF from the Fund beginning with the 2012-13 biennium. The broader base for the Distribution Rate calculation could increase transfers from the PSF to the ASF, although the effect of the broader calculation base has been somewhat offset since the 2014-2015 biennium by the establishment by the SBOE of somewhat lower Distribution Rates than for the 2012-2013 biennium. In addition, the changes made by the amendment that increased the calculation base that could affect the corpus of the Fund include the decisions that are made by the SLB or others that are, or may in the future be, authorized to make transfers of funds from the PSF to the ASF.

The constitutional amendments approved on November 8, 2011 also provided authority to the GLO or any other entity (other than the SBOE) that has responsibility for the management of land or other properties of the PSF to determine whether to transfer an amount each year to the ASF from the revenue derived during the current year from such land or properties. Prior to November 2019, the amount authorized to be transferred to the ASF from the GLO was limited to $300 million per year. On November 5, 2019, a constitutional amendment was approved by State voters that increased the maximum transfer to the ASF to $600 million each year from the revenue derived during that year from the PSF from each of the GLO, the SBOE or any other entity that may have the responsibility to manage such properties (at present there are no such other entities). Any amount transferred to the ASF pursuant to this constitutional provision is excluded from the 6% Distribution Rate limitation applicable to SBOE transfers. The exercise of the increased authorization for such transfers is subject to the discretion of the GLO and the SBOE, and such transfers could be taken into account by the SBOE for purposes of its distributions to the ASF that are made pursuant to the Total Return Constitutional Amendment. However, future legal and/or financial analysis may be needed before the impact on the Fund of the constitutional change effected in November 2019 can be determined.

Other Events and Disclosures

The State Investment Ethics Code governs the ethics and disclosure requirements for financial advisors and other service providers who advise certain State governmental entities, including the PSF. In accordance with the provisions of the State Investment Ethics Code, the SBOE periodically modifies its code of ethics, which occurred most recently in April 2018. The SBOE code of ethics includes prohibitions on sharing confidential information, avoiding conflict of interests and requiring disclosure filings with respect to contributions made or received in connection with the operation or management of the Fund. The code of ethics applies to members of the SBOE as well as to persons who are responsible by contract or by virtue of being a TEA PSF staff member for managing, investing, executing brokerage transactions, providing consultant services, or acting as a custodian of the PSF, and persons who provide investment and management advice to a member of the SBOE, with or without compensation under certain circumstances. The code of ethics is codified in the Texas Administrative Code at 19 TAC sections 33.5 et seq., and is available on the TEA web site at http://ritter.tea.state.tx.us/rules/tac/chapter033/ch033a.html#33.5.

In addition, the GLO has established processes and controls over its administration of real estate transactions and is subject to provisions of the Texas Natural Resources Code and its own internal procedures in administering real estate transactions for assets it manages for the Fund.

In the 2011 legislative session, the Legislature approved an increase of 31 positions in the full-time equivalent employees for the administration of the Fund, which was funded as part of an $18 million appropriation for each year of the 2012-13 biennium, in addition to the operational appropriation of $11 million for each year of the biennium. The TEA has begun increasing the PSF administrative staff in accordance with the 2011 legislative appropriation, and the TEA received an appropriation of $30.2 million for the administration of the PSF for fiscal years 2016 and 2017, respectively, and $30.4 million for each of the fiscal years 2018 and 2019.

As of August 31, 2019, certain lawsuits were pending against the State and/or the GLO, which challenge the Fund's title to certain real property and/or past or future mineral income from that property, and other litigation arising in the normal course of the investment activities of the PSF. Reference is made to the Annual Report, when filed, for a description of such lawsuits that are pending, which may represent contingent liabilities of the Fund.

PSF Continuing Disclosure Undertaking

The SBOE has adopted an investment policy rule (the "TEA Rule") pertaining to the PSF and the Guarantee Program. The TEA Rule is codified in Section I of the TEA Investment Procedure Manual, which relates to the Guarantee Program and is posted to the TEA web site at http://tea.texas.gov/Finance_and_Grants/Texas_Permanent_School_Fund/Texas_Permanent_School_Fund_Disclosure_Statement_-_Bond_Guarantee_Program/. The most recent amendment to the TEA Rule was adopted by the SBOE on February 1, 2019, and is summarized below. Through the adoption of the TEA Rule and its commitment to guarantee bonds, the SBOE has made the following agreement for the benefit of the issuers, holders and beneficial owners of guaranteed bonds. The TEA (or its successor with respect to the management of the Guarantee Program) is required to observe the agreement for so long as it remains an "obligated person," within the meaning of Rule 15c2-12, with respect to guaranteed bonds. Nothing in the TEA Rule obligates the TEA to make any filings or disclosures with respect to guaranteed bonds, as the obligations of the TEA under the TEA Rule pertain solely to the Guarantee Program. The issuer or an "obligated person" of the guaranteed bonds has assumed the applicable obligation under Rule 15c2-12 to make all disclosures and filings relating directly to guaranteed bonds, and the TEA takes no responsibility with respect to such undertakings. Under the TEA agreement, the TEA will be obligated to provide annually certain updated financial information and operating data, and timely notice of specified material events, to the MSRB.

The MSRB has established the Electronic Municipal Market Access ("EMMA") system, and the TEA is required to file its continuing disclosure information using the EMMA system. Investors may access continuing disclosure information filed with the MSRB at www.emma.msrb.org, and the continuing disclosure filings of the TEA with respect to the PSF can be found at https://emma.msrb.org/IssueView/Details/ER355077 or by searching for "Texas Permanent School Fund Bond Guarantee Program" on EMMA.

Annual Reports

The TEA will annually provide certain updated financial information and operating data to the MSRB. The information to be updated includes all quantitative financial information and operating data with respect to the Guarantee Program and the PSF of the general type included in this Official Statement under the heading "THE PERMANENT SCHOOL FUND GUARANTEE PROGRAM." The information also includes the Annual Report. The TEA will update and provide this information within six months after the end of each fiscal year.

The TEA may provide updated information in full text or may incorporate by reference certain other publicly-available documents, as permitted by Rule 15c2-12. The updated information includes audited financial statements of, or relating to, the State or the PSF, when and if such audits are commissioned and available. Financial statements of the State will be prepared in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles as applied to state governments, as such principles may be changed from time to time, or such other accounting principles as the State Auditor is required to employ from time to time pursuant to State law or regulation. The financial statements of the Fund were prepared to conform to U.S. Generally Accepted Accounting Principles as established by the Governmental Accounting Standards Board.

The Fund is reported by the State of Texas as a permanent fund and accounted for on a current financial resources measurement focus and the modified accrual basis of accounting. Measurement focus refers to the definition of the resource flows measured. Under the modified accrual basis of accounting, all revenues reported are recognized based

on the criteria of availability and measurability. Assets are defined as available if they are in the form of cash or can be converted into cash within 60 days to be usable for payment of current liabilities. Amounts are defined as measurable if they can be estimated or otherwise determined. Expenditures are recognized when the related fund liability is incurred.

The State's current fiscal year end is August 31. Accordingly, the TEA must provide updated information by the last day of February in each year, unless the State changes its fiscal year. If the State changes its fiscal year, the TEA will notify the MSRB of the change.

Event Notices

The TEA will also provide timely notices of certain events to the MSRB. Such notices will be provided not more than ten business days after the occurrence of the event. The TEA will provide notice of any of the following events with respect to the Guarantee Program: (1) principal and interest payment delinquencies; (2) non-payment related defaults, if such event is material within the meaning of the federal securities laws; (3) unscheduled draws on debt service reserves reflecting financial difficulties; (4) unscheduled draws on credit enhancements reflecting financial difficulties; (5) substitution of credit or liquidity providers, or their failure to perform; (6) adverse tax opinions, the issuance by the IRS of proposed or final determinations of taxability, Notices of Proposed Issue (IRS Form 5701-TEB), or other material notices or determinations with respect to the tax-exempt status of the Guarantee Program, or other material events affecting the tax status of the Guarantee Program; (7) modifications to rights of holders of bonds guaranteed by the Guarantee Program, if such event is material within the meaning of the federal securities laws; (8) bond calls, if such event is material within the meaning of the federal securities laws, and tender offers; (9) defeasances; (10) release, substitution, or sale of property securing repayment of bonds guaranteed by the Guarantee Program, if such event is material within the meaning of the federal securities laws; (11) rating changes; (12) bankruptcy, insolvency, receivership, or similar event of the Guarantee Program (which is considered to occur when any of the following occur: the appointment of a receiver, fiscal agent, or similar officer for the Guarantee Program in a proceeding under the United States Bankruptcy Code or in any other proceeding under state or federal law in which a court or governmental authority has assumed jurisdiction over substantially all of the assets or business of the Guarantee Program, or if such jurisdiction has been assumed by leaving the existing governing body and officials or officers in possession but subject to the supervision and orders of a court or governmental authority, or the entry of an order confirming a plan of reorganization, arrangement, or liquidation by a court or governmental authority having supervision or jurisdiction over substantially all of the assets or business of the Guarantee Program); (13) the consummation of a merger, consolidation, or acquisition involving the Guarantee Program or the sale of all or substantially all of its assets, other than in the ordinary course of business, the entry into of a definitive agreement to undertake such an action or the termination of a definitive agreement relating to any such actions, other than pursuant to its terms, if material; (14) the appointment of a successor or additional trustee with respect to the Guarantee Program or the change of name of a trustee, if such event is material within the meaning of the federal securities laws; (15) the incurrence of a financial obligation of the Guarantee Program, if material, or agreement to covenants, events of default, remedies, priority rights, or other similar terms of a financial obligation of the Program, any of which affect security holders, if material; and (16) default, event of acceleration, termination event, modification of terms, or other similar events under the terms of a financial obligation of the Guarantee Program, any of which reflect financial difficulties. (Neither the Act nor any other law, regulation or instrument pertaining to the Guarantee Program make any provision with respect to the Guarantee Program for bond calls, debt service reserves, credit enhancement, liquidity enhancement, early redemption or the appointment of a trustee with respect to the Guarantee Program.) In addition, the TEA will provide timely notice of any failure by the TEA to provide information, data, or financial statements in accordance with its agreement described above under "Annual Reports."

Availability of Information

The TEA has agreed to provide the foregoing information only to the MSRB and to transmit such information electronically to the MSRB in such format and accompanied by such identifying information as prescribed by the MSRB. The information is available from the MSRB to the public without charge at www.emma.msrb.org.

Limitations and Amendments

The TEA has agreed to update information and to provide notices of material events only as described above. The TEA has not agreed to provide other information that may be relevant or material to a complete presentation of its financial results of operations, condition, or prospects or agreed to update any information that is provided, except as described above. The TEA makes no representation or warranty concerning such information or concerning its usefulness to a decision to invest in or sell Bonds at any future date. The TEA disclaims any contractual or tort liability for damages resulting in whole or in part from any breach of its continuing disclosure agreement or from any statement

made pursuant to its agreement, although holders of Bonds may seek a writ of mandamus to compel the TEA to comply with its agreement.

The continuing disclosure agreement of the TEA is made only with respect to the PSF and the Guarantee Program. The issuer of guaranteed bonds or an obligated person with respect to guaranteed bonds may make a continuing disclosure undertaking in accordance with Rule 15c2-12 with respect to its obligations arising under Rule 15c2-12 pertaining to financial and operating data concerning such entity and notices of material events relating to such guaranteed bonds. A description of such undertaking, if any, is included elsewhere in the Official Statement.

This continuing disclosure agreement may be amended by the TEA from time to time to adapt to changed circumstances that arise from a change in legal requirements, a change in law, or a change in the identity, nature, status, or type of operations of the TEA, but only if (1) the provisions, as so amended, would have permitted an underwriter to purchase or sell guaranteed bonds in the primary offering of such bonds in compliance with Rule 15c2-12, taking into account any amendments or interpretations of Rule 15c2-12 since such offering as well as such changed circumstances and (2) either (a) the holders of a majority in aggregate principal amount of the outstanding bonds guaranteed by the Guarantee Program consent to such amendment or (b) a person that is unaffiliated with the TEA (such as nationally recognized bond counsel) determines that such amendment will not materially impair the interest of the holders and beneficial owners of the bonds guaranteed by the Guarantee Program. The TEA may also amend or repeal the provisions of its continuing disclosure agreement if the SEC amends or repeals the applicable provision of Rule 15c2-12 or a court of final jurisdiction enters judgment that such provisions of the Rule are invalid, but only if and to the extent that the provisions of this sentence would not prevent an underwriter from lawfully purchasing or selling bonds guaranteed by the Guarantee Program in the primary offering of such bonds.

Compliance with Prior Undertakings

During the last five years, the TEA has not failed to substantially comply with its previous continuing disclosure agreements in accordance with Rule 15c2-12.

SEC Exemptive Relief

On February 9, 1996, the TEA received a letter from the Chief Counsel of the SEC that pertains to the availability of the “small issuer exemption” set forth in paragraph (d)(2) of Rule 15c2-12. The letter provides that Texas school districts which offer municipal securities that are guaranteed under the Guarantee Program may undertake to comply with the provisions of paragraph (d)(2) of Rule 15c2-12 if their offerings otherwise qualify for such exemption, notwithstanding the guarantee of the school district securities under the Guarantee Program. Among other requirements established by Rule 15c2-12, a school district offering may qualify for the small issuer exemption if, upon issuance of the proposed series of securities, the school district will have no more than $10 million of outstanding municipal securities.

AD VALOREM TAX PROCEDURES

Property Tax Code and County Wide Appraisal District

The following is a summary of certain provisions of State law as it relates to ad valorem taxation and is not intended to be complete. Reference is made to Title I of the Texas Tax Code, as amended (the “Property Tax Code”), for identification of property subject to ad valorem taxation, property exempt or which may be exempted from ad valorem taxation if claimed, the appraisal of property for ad valorem tax purposes, and the procedures and limitations applicable to the levy and collection of ad valorem taxes.

Valuation of Taxable Property

The Property Tax Code provides for countywide appraisal and equalization of taxable property values and establishes in each county of the State an appraisal district and an appraisal review board (the “Appraisal Review Board”) responsible for appraising property for all taxing units within the county. The appraisal of property within the District is the responsibility of the Gonzales, Guadalupe, Wilson and Karnes Central Appraisal Districts (each, an “Appraisal District”). Except as generally described below, the Appraisal District is required to appraise all property within the Appraisal District on the basis of 100% of its market value and is prohibited from applying any assessment ratios. In determining market value of property, the Appraisal District is required to consider the cost method of appraisal, the income method of appraisal and the market data comparison method of appraisal and use the method the chief appraiser of the Appraisal District considers most appropriate. The Property Tax Code requires appraisal districts to reappraise all property in its jurisdiction at least once every three (3) years. A taxing unit may require annual review at

its own expense, and is entitled to challenge the determination of appraised value of property within the taxing unit by petition filed with the Appraisal Review Board.

State law requires the appraised value of an owner's principal residence ("homestead" or "homesteads") to be based solely on the property's value as a homestead, regardless of whether residential use is considered to be the highest and best use of the property. State law further limits the appraised value of a homestead to the lesser of (1) the market value of the property or (2) 110% of the appraised value of the property for the preceding tax year plus the market value of all new improvements to the property.

State law provides that eligible owners of both agricultural land and open-space land, including open-space land devoted to farm or ranch purposes or open-space land devoted to timber production, may elect to have such property appraised for property taxation on the basis of its productive capacity. The same land may not be qualified as both agricultural and open-space land.

The appraisal values set by the Appraisal District are subject to review and change by the Appraisal Review Board. The appraisal rolls, as approved by the Appraisal Review Board, are used by taxing units, such as the District, in establishing their tax rolls and tax rates (see "AD VALOREM TAX PROCEDURES – District and Taxpayer Remedies").

State Mandated Homestead Exemptions

State law grants, with respect to each school district in the State, (1) a $25,000 exemption of the market value of all homesteads, (2) a $10,000 exemption of the appraised value of the homesteads of persons sixty-five (65) years of age or older and the disabled, and (3) various exemptions for disabled veterans and their families, surviving spouses of members of the armed services killed in action and surviving spouses of first responders killed or fatally wounded in the line of duty.

Local Option Homestead Exemptions

The governing body of a taxing unit, including a city, county, school district, or special district, at its option may grant: (1) an exemption of up to 20% of the market value of all homesteads (but not less than $5,000) and (2) an additional exemption of at least $3,000 of the appraised value of the homesteads of persons sixty-five (65) years of age or older and the disabled. Each taxing unit decides if it will offer the local option homestead exemptions and at what percentage or dollar amount, as applicable. The governing body of a school district may not repeal or reduce the amount of the local option homestead exemption described in (1), above, that was in place for the 2014 tax year (fiscal year 2015) for a period ending December 31, 2019. The exemption described in (2), above, may also be created, increased, decreased or repealed at an election called by the governing body of a taxing unit upon presentment of a petition for such creation, increase, decrease, or repeal of at least 20% of the number of qualified voters who voted in the preceding election of the taxing unit.

State Mandated Freeze on School District Taxes

Except for increases attributable to certain improvements, a school district is prohibited from increasing the total ad valorem tax on the homestead of persons sixty-five (65) years of age or older or of disabled persons above the amount of tax imposed in the year such homestead qualified for such exemption. This freeze is transferable to a different homestead if a qualifying taxpayer moves and, under certain circumstances, is also transferable to the surviving spouse of persons sixty-five (65) years of age or older, but not the disabled.

Personal Property

Tangible personal property (furniture, machinery, supplies, inventories, etc.) used in the "production of income" is taxed based on the property's market value. Taxable personal property includes income-producing equipment and inventory. Intangibles such as goodwill, accounts receivable, and proprietary processes are not taxable. Tangible personal property not held or used for production of income, such as household goods, automobiles or light trucks, and boats, is exempt from ad valorem taxation unless the governing body of a taxing unit elects to tax such property.

Freeport Exemptions & Goods-in-Transit Exemptions

Certain goods that are acquired in or imported into the State to be forwarded outside the State, and are detained in the State for 175 days or less for the purpose of assembly, storage, manufacturing, processing or fabrication ("Freeport Property") are exempt from ad valorem taxation unless a taxing unit took official action to tax Freeport Property before

April 1, 1990 and has not subsequently taken official action to exempt Freeport Property. Decisions to continue taxing Freeport Property may be reversed in the future; decisions to exempt Freeport Property are not subject to reversal.

Certain goods, that are acquired in or imported into the State to be forwarded to another location within or without the State, stored in a location that is not owned by the owner of the goods and are transported to another location within or without the State within 175 days ("Goods-in-Transit"), are generally exempt from ad valorem taxation; however, the Property Tax Code permits a taxing unit, on a local option basis, to tax Goods-in-Transit if the taxing unit takes official action, after conducting a public hearing, before January 1 of the first tax year in which the taxing unit proposes to tax Goods-in-Transit. Goods-in-Transit and Freeport Property do not include oil, natural gas or petroleum products, and Goods-in-Transit does not include aircraft or special inventories such as manufactured housing inventory, or a dealer's motor vehicle, boat, or heavy equipment inventory.

A taxpayer may receive only one of the Goods-in-Transit or Freeport Property exemptions for items of personal property.

Other Exempt Property

Other major categories of exempt property include property owned by the State or its political subdivisions if used for public purposes, property exempt by federal law, property used for pollution control, farm products owned by producers, property of nonprofit corporations used for scientific research or educational activities benefitting a college or university, designated historic sites, solar and wind-powered energy devices, and certain classes of intangible personal property.

Tax Increment Reinvestment Zones

A city or county, by petition of the landowners or by action of its governing body, may create one or more tax increment reinvestment zones ("TIRZ") within its boundaries. At the time of the creation of the TIRZ, a "base value" for the real property in the TIRZ is established and the difference between any increase in the assessed valuation of taxable real property in the TIRZ in excess of the base value is known as the "tax increment". During the existence of the TIRZ, all or a portion of the taxes levied against the tax increment by a city or county, and all other overlapping taxing units that elected to participate, are restricted to paying only planned project and financing costs within the TIRZ and are not available for the payment of other obligations of such taxing units.

Until September 1, 1999, school districts were able to reduce the value of taxable property reported to the State to reflect any taxable value lost due to TIRZ participation by the school district. The ability of the school district to deduct the taxable value of the tax increment that it contributed prevented the school district from being negatively affected in terms of state school funding. However, due to a change in law, local M&O tax rate revenue contributed to a TIRZ created on or after May 31, 1999 will count toward a school district's Tier One entitlement (reducing Tier One State funds for eligible school districts) and will not be considered in calculating any school district's Tier Two entitlement (see "CURRENT PUBLIC SCHOOL FINANCE SYSTEM – State Funding for School Districts").

Tax Limitation Agreements

The Texas Economic Development Act (Chapter 313, Texas Tax Code, as amended), allows school districts to grant limitations on appraised property values to certain corporations and limited liability companies to encourage economic development within the school district. Generally, during the last eight (8) years of the ten-year term of a tax limitation agreement, a school district may only levy and collect M&O taxes on the agreed-to limited appraised property value. For the purposes of calculating its Tier One and Tier Two entitlements, the portion of a school district's property that is not fully taxable is excluded from the school district's taxable property values. Therefore, a school district will not be subject to a reduction in Tier One or Tier Two State funds as a result of lost M&O tax revenues due to entering into a tax limitation agreement (see "CURRENT PUBLIC SCHOOL FINANCE SYSTEM – State Funding for School Districts").

For a discussion of how the various exemptions described above are applied by the District, see "AD VALOREM TAX PROCEDURES – The Property Tax Code as Applied to the District" herein.

District and Taxpayer Remedies

Under certain circumstances, taxpayers and taxing units, including the District, may appeal the determinations of the Appraisal District by timely initiating a protest with the Appraisal Review Board. Additionally, taxing units such as the District may bring suit against the Appraisal District to compel compliance with the Property Tax Code.

Beginning in the 2020 tax year, owners of certain property with a taxable value in excess of the current year "minimum eligibility amount", as determined by the State Comptroller, and situated in a county with a population of one million or more, may protest the determinations of an appraisal district directly to a three-member special panel of the appraisal review board, appointed by the chairman of the appraisal review board, consisting of highly qualified professionals in the field of property tax appraisal. The minimum eligibility amount is set at $50 million for the 2020 tax year, and is adjusted annually by the State Comptroller to reflect the inflation rate.

The Property Tax Code sets forth notice and hearing procedures for certain tax rate increases by the District and provides for taxpayer referenda that could result in the repeal of certain tax increases (see "TAX RATE LIMITATIONS – Public Hearing and Voter-Approval Tax Rate"). The Property Tax Code also establishes a procedure for providing notice to property owners of reappraisals reflecting increased property value, appraisals which are higher than renditions, and appraisals of property not previously on an appraisal roll.

Levy and Collection of Taxes

The District is responsible for the collection of its taxes, unless it elects to transfer such functions to another governmental entity. Taxes are due October 1, or when billed, whichever comes later, and become delinquent after January 31 of the following year. A delinquent tax incurs a penalty of six percent (6%) of the amount of the tax for the first calendar month it is delinquent, plus one percent (1%) for each additional month or portion of a month the tax remains unpaid prior to July 1 of the year in which it becomes delinquent. If the tax is not paid by July 1 of the year in which it becomes delinquent, the tax incurs a total penalty of twelve percent (12%) regardless of the number of months the tax has been delinquent and incurs an additional penalty of up to twenty percent (20%) if imposed by the District. The delinquent tax also accrues interest at a rate of one percent (1%) for each month or portion of a month it remains unpaid. The Property Tax Code also makes provision for the split payment of taxes, discounts for early payment and the postponement of the delinquency date of taxes for certain taxpayers. Furthermore, the District may provide, on a local option basis, for the split payment, partial payment, and discounts for early payment of taxes under certain circumstances.

District's Rights in the Event of Tax Delinquencies

Taxes levied by the District are a personal obligation of the owner of the property. On January 1 of each year, a tax lien attaches to property to secure the payment of all state and local taxes, penalties, and interest ultimately imposed for the year on the property. The lien exists in favor of each taxing unit, including the District, having power to tax the property. The District's tax lien is on a parity with tax liens of such other taxing units. A tax lien on real property takes priority over the claim of most creditors and other holders of liens on the property encumbered by the tax lien, whether or not the debt or lien existed before the attachment of the tax lien; however, whether a lien of the United States is on a parity with or takes priority over a tax lien of the District is determined by applicable federal law. Personal property, under certain circumstances, is subject to seizure and sale for the payment of delinquent taxes, penalty, and interest.

At any time after taxes on property become delinquent, the District may file suit to foreclose the lien securing payment of the tax, to enforce personal liability for the tax, or both. In filing a suit to foreclose a tax lien on real property, the District must join other taxing units that have claims for delinquent taxes against all or part of the same property.

Collection of delinquent taxes may be adversely affected by the amount of taxes owed to other taxing units, adverse market conditions, taxpayer redemption rights, or bankruptcy proceedings which restrain the collection of a taxpayer's debt.

Federal bankruptcy law provides that an automatic stay of actions by creditors and other entities, including governmental units, goes into effect with the filing of any petition in bankruptcy. The automatic stay prevents governmental units from foreclosing on property and prevents liens for post-petition taxes from attaching to property and obtaining secured creditor status unless, in either case, an order lifting the stay is obtained from the bankruptcy court. In many cases, post-petition taxes are paid as an administrative expense of the estate in bankruptcy or by order of the bankruptcy court.

The Property Tax Code as Applied to the District

Each Appraisal District has the responsibility for appraising property in the District as well as other taxing units in their County.

Each Appraisal District is governed by a board of directors appointed by members of the governing bodies of various political subdivisions within their County.

Property within the District is assessed as of January 1 of each year, taxes become due October 1 of the same year and become delinquent on February 1 of the following year.

The District does not tax personal property not used in the production of income, such as personal automobiles.

The District does grant a complete exemption to the residential homesteads of veterans that have been judged to be 100% disabled by the U.S. Department of Veteran Affairs.

The District's taxes, from all four counties, are collected by the Gonzales County Tax Assessor-Collector.

The District does allow split payments of taxes but not discounts. Installments are allowed under provisions of the Texas Property Tax Code.

The District does grant an additional local exemption of 20% of the market value of residence homesteads.

Charges for penalties and interest on the unpaid balance of delinquent taxes are as follows:

Month	Cumulative Penalty	Cumulative Interest	Total
February	6%	1%	7%
March	7%	2%	9%
April	8%	3%	11%
May	9%	4%	13%
June	10%	5%	15%
July	12%	6%	18%

After July, penalty remains at 12%, and interest increases at the rate of 1% each month. In addition, if an account is delinquent in July, an additional penalty of up to 20% is assessed in order to defray attorney collection expenses.

STATE AND LOCAL FUNDING OF SCHOOL DISTRICTS IN TEXAS

Litigation Relating to the Texas Public School Finance System

On seven occasions in the last thirty years, the Texas Supreme Court (the "Court") has issued decisions assessing the constitutionality of the Texas public school finance system (the "Finance System"). The litigation has primarily focused on whether the Finance System, as amended by the Texas Legislature (the "Legislature") from time to time (i) met the requirements of article VII, section 1 of the Texas Constitution, which requires the Legislature to "establish and make suitable provision for the support and maintenance of an efficient system of public free schools," or (ii) imposed a statewide ad valorem tax in violation of article VIII, section 1-e of the Texas Constitution because the statutory limit on property taxes levied by school districts for maintenance and operation purposes had allegedly denied school districts meaningful discretion in setting their tax rates. In response to the Court's previous decisions, the Legislature enacted multiple laws that made substantive changes in the way the Finance System is funded in efforts to address the prior decisions declaring the Finance System unconstitutional.

On May 13, 2016, the Court issued its opinion in the most recent school finance litigation, Morath, et al. v. The Texas Taxpayer and Student Fairness Coalition, et al., 490 S.W. 3d 826 (Tex. 2016) ("Morath"). The plaintiffs and intervenors in the case had alleged that the Finance System, as modified by the Legislature in part in response to prior decisions of the Court, violated article VII, section 1 and article VIII, section 1-e of the Texas Constitution. In its opinion, the Court held that "[d]espite the imperfections of the current school funding regime, it meets minimum constitutional requirements." The Court also noted that:

> Lawmakers decide if laws pass, and judges decide if those laws pass muster. But our lenient standard of review in this policy-laden area counsels modesty. The judicial role is not to second-guess whether our system is optimal, but whether it is constitutional. Our Byzantine school funding "system" is undeniably imperfect, with immense room for improvement. But it satisfies minimum constitutional requirements.

Possible Effects of Changes in Law on District Bonds

The Court's decision in *Morath* upheld the constitutionality of the Finance System but noted that the Finance System was "undeniably imperfect." While not compelled by the *Morath* decision to reform the Finance System, the Legislature could enact future changes to the Finance System. Any such changes could benefit or be a detriment to the District. If the Legislature enacts future changes to, or fails adequately to fund the Finance System, or if changes in circumstances otherwise provide grounds for a challenge, the Finance System could be challenged again in the future. In its 1995 opinion in *Edgewood Independent School District v. Meno*, 917 S.W.2d 717 (Tex. 1995), the Court stated that any future determination of unconstitutionality "would not, however, affect the district's authority to levy the taxes necessary to retire previously issued bonds, but would instead require the Legislature to cure the system's unconstitutionality in a way that is consistent with the Contract Clauses of the U.S. and Texas Constitutions" (collectively, the "Contract Clauses"), which prohibit the enactment of laws that impair prior obligations of contracts.

Although, as a matter of law, the Bonds, upon issuance and delivery, will be entitled to the protections afforded previously existing contractual obligations under the Contract Clauses, the District can make no representations or predictions concerning the effect of future legislation, or any litigation that may be associated with such legislation, on the District's financial condition, revenues or operations. While the enactment of future legislation to address school funding in Texas could adversely affect the financial condition, revenues or operations of the District, the District does not anticipate that the security for payment of the Bonds, specifically, the District's obligation to levy an unlimited debt service tax and any Permanent School Fund guarantee of the Bonds would be adversely affected by any such legislation. See "CURRENT PUBLIC SCHOOL FINANCE SYSTEM."

CURRENT PUBLIC SCHOOL FINANCE SYSTEM

During the 2019 Legislative Session, the State Legislature made numerous changes to the current public school finance system, the levy and collection of ad valorem taxes, and the calculation of defined tax rates, including particularly those contained in House Bill 3 ("HB 3") and Senate Bill 2 ("SB 2"). In some instances, the provisions of HB 3 and SB 2 will require further interpretation in connection with their implementation in order to resolve ambiguities contained in the bills. The District is still in the process of (a) analyzing the provisions of HB 3 and SB 2, and (b) monitoring the on-going guidance provided by TEA. The information contained herein under the captions "CURRENT PUBLIC SCHOOL FINANCE SYSTEM" and "TAX RATE LIMITATIONS" is subject to change, and only reflects the District's understanding of HB 3 and SB 2 based on information available to the District as of the date of this Official Statement. Prospective investors are encouraged to review HB 3, SB 2, and the Property Tax Code for definitive requirements for the levy and collection of ad valorem taxes, the calculation of the defined tax rates, and the administration of the current public school finance system.

Overview

The following language constitutes only a summary of the public school finance system as it is currently structured. For a more complete description of school finance and fiscal management in the State, reference is made to Chapters 43 through 49 of the Texas Education Code, as amended.

Local funding is derived from collections of ad valorem taxes levied on property located within each school district's boundaries. School districts are authorized to levy two types of property taxes: a maintenance and operations ("M&O") tax to pay current expenses and an interest and sinking fund ("I&S") tax to pay debt service on bonds. School districts may not increase their M&O tax rate for the purpose of creating a surplus to pay debt service on bonds. Prior to 2006, school districts were authorized to levy their M&O tax at a voter-approved rate, generally up to $1.50 per $100 of taxable value. Since 2006, the State Legislature has enacted various legislation that has compressed the voter-approved M&O tax rate, as described below. Current law also requires school districts to demonstrate their ability to pay debt service on outstanding bonded indebtedness through the levy of an I&S tax at a rate not to exceed $0.50 per $100 of taxable value at the time bonds are issued. Once bonds are issued, however, school districts generally may levy an I&S tax sufficient to pay debt service on such bonds unlimited as to rate or amount (see "TAX RATE LIMITATIONS – I&S Tax Rate Limitations" herein). Because property values vary widely among school districts, the amount of local funding generated by school districts with the same I&S tax rate and M&O tax rate is also subject to wide variation; however, the public school finance funding formulas are designed to generally equalize local funding generated by a school district's M&O tax rate.

Prior to the 2019 Legislative Session, a school district's maximum M&O tax rate for a given tax year was determined by multiplying that school district's 2005 M&O tax rate levy by an amount equal a compression percentage set by legislative appropriation or, in the absence of legislative appropriation, by the Commissioner of Education (the "Commissioner"). This compression percentage was historically set at 66.67%, effectively setting the maximum

compressed M&O tax rate for most school districts at $1.00 per $100 of taxable value, since most school districts in the State had a voted maximum M&O tax rate of $1.50 per $100 of taxable value (though certain school districts located in Harris County had special M&O tax rate authorizations allowing a higher M&O tax rate). School districts were permitted, however, to generate additional local funds by raising their M&O tax rate up to $0.04 above the compressed tax rate or, with voter-approval at a valid election in the school district, up to $0.17 above the compressed tax rate (for most school districts, this equated to an M&O tax rate between $1.04 and $1.17 per $100 of taxable value). School districts received additional State funds in proportion to such taxing effort.

Local Funding for School Districts

During the 2019 Legislative Session, the State Legislature made several significant changes to the funding methodology for school districts (the "2019 Legislation"). The 2019 Legislation orders a school district's M&O tax rate into two distinct parts: the "Tier One Tax Rate", which is the local M&O tax rate required for a school district to receive any part of the basic level of State funding (referred to herein as "Tier One") under the Foundation School Program, as further described below, and the "Enrichment Tax Rate", which is any local M&O tax effort in excess of its Tier One Tax Rate. The 2019 Legislation amended formulas for the State Compression Percentage and Maximum Compressed Tax Rate (each as described below) to compress M&O tax rates in response to year-over-year increases in property values across the State and within a school district, respectively. The discussion in this subcaption "Local Funding For School Districts" is generally intended to describe funding provisions applicable to all school districts; however, there are distinctions in the funding formulas for school districts that generate local M&O tax revenues in excess of the school districts' funding entitlements, as further discussed under the subcaption "CURRENT PUBLIC SCHOOL FINANCE SYSTEM – Local Revenue Level In Excess of Entitlement" herein.

State Compression Percentage. The "State Compression Percentage" for the State fiscal year ending in 2020 (the 2019-2020 school year) is a statutorily-defined percentage of the rate of $1.00 per $100 at which a school district must levy its Tier One Tax Rate to receive the full amount of the Tier One funding to which a school district is entitled. For the State fiscal year ending in 2020, the State Compression Percentage is set at 93% per $100 of taxable value. Beginning in the State fiscal year ending in 2021, the State Compression Percentage is the lesser of three alternative calculations: (1) 93% or a lower percentage set by appropriation for a school year; (2) a percentage determined by formula if the estimated total taxable property value of the State (as submitted annually to the State Legislature by the State Comptroller) has increased by at least 2.5% over the prior year; and (3) the prior year State Compression Percentage. For any year, the maximum State Compression Percentage is 93%.

Maximum Compressed Tax Rate. Pursuant to the 2019 Legislation, beginning with the State fiscal year ending in 2021 (the 2020-2021 school year) the Maximum Compressed Tax Rate (the "MCR") is the tax rate per $100 of valuation of taxable property at which a school district must levy its Tier One Tax Rate to receive the full amount of the Tier One funding to which the school district is entitled. The MCR is equal to the lesser of three alternative calculations: (1) the school district's prior year MCR; (2) a percentage determined by formula if the school district experienced a year-over-year increase in property value of at least 2.5%; or (3) the product of the State Compression Percentage for the current year multiplied by $1.00. However, each year the TEA shall evaluate the MCR for each school district in the State, and for any given year, if a school district's MCR is calculated to be less than 90% of any other school district's MCR for the current year, then the school district's MCR is instead equal to the school district's prior year MCR, until TEA determines that the difference between the school district's MCR and any other school district's MCR is not more than 10%. These compression formulas are intended to more closely equalize local generation of Tier One funding among districts with disparate tax bases and generally reduce the Tier One Tax Rates of school districts as property values increase.

Tier One Tax Rate. For the 2019-2020 school year, the Tier One Tax Rate is the State Compression Percentage multiplied by (i) $1.00, or (ii) for a school district that levied an M&O tax rate for the 2018-2019 school year that was less than $1.00 per $100 of taxable value, the total number of cents levied by the school district for the 2018-2019 school year for M&O purposes; effectively setting the Tier One Tax Rate for the State fiscal year ending in 2020 for most school districts at $0.93. Beginning in the 2020-2021 school year, a school district's Tier One Tax Rate is defined as a school district's M&O tax rate levied that does not exceed the school district's MCR.

Enrichment Tax Rate. The Enrichment Tax Rate is the number of cents a school district levies for M&O in excess of the Tier One Tax Rate, up to an additional $0.17. The Enrichment Tax Rate is divided into two components: (i) "Golden Pennies" which are the first $0.08 of tax effort in excess of a school district's Tier One Tax Rate; and (ii) "Copper Pennies" which are the next $0.09 in excess of a school district's Tier One Tax Rate plus Golden Pennies.

School districts may levy an Enrichment Tax Rate at a level of their choice, subject to the limitations described under "TAX RATE LIMITATIONS – Public Hearing and Voter-Approval Tax Rate"; however to levy any of the Enrichment Tax

Rate in a given year, a school district must levy a Tier One Tax Rate equal to $0.93 for the 2019-2020 school year, or equal to the school district's MCR for the 2020-2021 and subsequent years. Additionally, a school district's levy of Copper Pennies is subject to compression if the guaranteed yield (i.e., the guaranteed level of local tax revenue and State aid generated for each cent of tax effort) of Copper Pennies is increased from one year to the next (see "CURRENT PUBLIC SCHOOL FINANCE SYSTEM – State Funding for School Districts – Tier Two").

State Funding for School Districts

State funding for school districts is provided through the two-tiered Foundation School Program, which guarantees certain levels of funding for school districts in the State. School districts are entitled to a legislatively appropriated guaranteed yield on their Tier One Tax Rate and Enrichment Tax Rate. When a school district's Tier One Tax Rate and Enrichment Tax Rate generate tax revenues at a level below the respective entitlement, the State will provide "Tier One" funding or "Tier Two" funding, respectively, to fund the difference between the school district's entitlements and the calculated M&O revenues generated by the school district's respective M&O tax rates.

The first level of funding, Tier One, is the basic level of funding guaranteed to all school districts based on a school district's Tier One Tax Rate. Tier One funding may then be "enriched" with Tier Two funding. Tier Two provides a guaranteed entitlement for each cent of a school district's Enrichment Tax Rate, allowing a school district increase or decrease its Enrichment Tax Rate to supplement Tier One funding at a level of the school district's own choice. While Tier One funding may be used for the payment of debt service (except for school districts subject to the recapture provisions of Chapter 49 of the Texas Education Code, as discussed herein), and in some instances is required to be used for that purpose (see "TAX RATE LIMITATIONS – I&S Tax Rate Limitations"), Tier Two funding may not be used for the payment of debt service or capital outlay.

The current public school finance system also provides an Existing Debt Allotment ("EDA") to subsidize debt service on eligible outstanding school district bonds, an Instructional Facilities Allotment ("IFA") to subsidize debt service on newly issued bonds, and a New Instructional Facilities Allotment ("NIFA") to subsidize operational expenses associated with the opening of a new instructional facility. IFA primarily addresses the debt service needs of property-poor school districts. For the 2020-2021 State fiscal biennium, the State Legislature appropriated funds in the amount of $1,323,444,300 for the EDA, IFA, and NIFA.

Tier One and Tier Two allotments represent the State's share of the cost of M&O expenses of school districts, with local M&O taxes representing the school district's local share. EDA and IFA allotments supplement a school district's local I&S taxes levied for debt service on eligible bonds issued to construct, acquire and improve facilities, provided that a school district qualifies for such funding and that the State Legislature makes sufficient appropriations to fund the allotments for a State fiscal biennium. Tier One and Tier Two allotments and existing EDA and IFA allotments are generally required to be funded each year by the State Legislature.

Tier One. Tier One funding is the basic level of funding guaranteed to a school district, consisting of a State-appropriated baseline level of funding (the "Basic Allotment") for each student in "Average Daily Attendance" (being generally calculated as the sum of student attendance for each State-mandated day of instruction divided by the number of State-mandated days of instruction, defined herein as "ADA"). The Basic Allotment is revised downward if a school district's Tier One Tax Rate is less than the State-determined threshold. The Basic Allotment is supplemented by additional State funds, allotted based upon the unique school district characteristics and demographics of students in ADA, to make up most of a school district's Tier One entitlement under the Foundation School Program.

For the 2019-2020 State fiscal year, the Basic Allotment for school districts with a Tier One Tax Rate equal to $0.93, is $6,160 for each student in ADA and is revised downward for school districts with a Tier One Tax Rate lower than $0.93. For the State fiscal year ending in 2021 and subsequent State fiscal years, the Basic Allotment for a school district with a Tier One Tax Rate equal to the school district's MCR, is $6,160 (or a greater amount as may be provided by appropriation) for each student in ADA and is revised downward for a school district with a Tier One Tax Rate lower than the school district's MCR. The Basic Allotment is then supplemented for all school districts by various weights to account for differences among school districts and their student populations. Such additional allotments include, but are not limited to, increased funds for students in ADA who: (i) attend a qualified special education program, (ii) are diagnosed with dyslexia or a related disorder, (iii) are economically disadvantaged, or (iv) have limited English language proficiency. Additional allotments to mitigate differences among school districts include, but are not limited to: (i) a transportation allotment for mileage associated with transporting students who reside two miles or more from their home campus, (ii) a fast growth allotment (for school districts in the top 25% of enrollment growth relative to other school districts), and (iii) a college, career and military readiness allotment to further Texas' goal of increasing the number of students who attain a post-secondary education or workforce credential, and (iv) a teacher incentive allotment to increase teacher compensation retention in disadvantaged or rural school districts. A school district's total

Tier One funding, divided by $6,160, is a school district's measure of students in "Weighted Average Daily Attendance" ("WADA"), which serves to calculate Tier Two funding.

Tier Two. Tier Two supplements Tier One funding and provides two levels of enrichment with different guaranteed yields (i.e., Golden Pennies and Copper Pennies) depending on the school district's Enrichment Tax Rate. Golden Pennies generate a guaranteed yield equal to the greater of (i) the local revenue per student in WADA per cent of tax effort available to a school district at the ninety-sixth (96th) percentile of wealth per student in WADA, or (ii) the Basic Allotment (or a greater amount as may be provided by appropriation) multiplied by 0.016. For the 2020-2021 State fiscal biennium, school districts are guaranteed a yield of $98.56 per student in WADA for each Golden Penny levied. Copper Pennies generate a guaranteed yield per student in WADA equal to the school district's Basic Allotment (or a greater amount as may be provided by appropriation) multiplied by 0.008. For the 2020-2021 State fiscal biennium, school districts are guaranteed a yield of $49.28 per student in WADA for each Copper Penny levied. For any school year in which the guaranteed yield of Copper Pennies per student in WADA exceeds the guaranteed yield of Copper Pennies per student in WADA for the preceding school year, a school district is required to reduce its Copper Pennies levied so as to generate no more revenue per student in WADA than was available to the school district for the preceding year. Accordingly, the increase in the guaranteed yield from $31.95 per Copper Penny per student in WADA for the 2018-2019 school year to $49.28 per Copper Penny per student in WADA for the 2019-2020 school year requires school districts to compress their levy of Copper Pennies by a factor of 0.64834. As such, school districts that levied an Enrichment Tax Rate of $0.17 in school year 2018-2019 must reduce their Enrichment Tax Rate to approximately $0.138 per $100 taxable value for the 2019-2020 school year.

Existing Debt Allotment, Instruction Facilities Allotment, and New Instructional Facilities Allotment. The Foundation School Program also includes facilities funding components consisting of the IFA and the EDA, subject to legislative appropriation each State fiscal biennium. To the extent funded for a biennium, these programs assist school districts in funding facilities by, generally, equalizing a school district's I&S tax effort. The IFA guarantees each awarded school district a specified amount per student (the "IFA Yield") in State and local funds for each cent of I&S tax levied to pay the principal of and interest on eligible bonds issued to construct, acquire, renovate or improve instructional facilities. The IFA Yield has been $35 since this program first began in 1997. New awards of IFA are only available if appropriated funds are allocated for such purpose by the State Legislature. To receive an IFA award, in years where new IFA awards are available, a school district must apply to the Commissioner in accordance with rules adopted by the TEA before issuing the bonds to be paid with IFA State assistance. The total amount of debt service assistance over a biennium for which a school district may be awarded is limited to the lesser of (1) the actual debt service payments made by the school district in the biennium in which the bonds are issued; or (2) the greater of (a) $100,000 or (b) $250 multiplied by the number of students in ADA. The IFA is also available for lease-purchase agreements and refunding bonds meeting certain prescribed conditions. Once a school district receives an IFA award for bonds, it is entitled to continue receiving State assistance for such bonds without reapplying to the Commissioner. The guaranteed level of State and local funds per student per cent of local tax effort applicable to the bonds may not be reduced below the level provided for the year in which the bonds were issued. For the 2020-2021 State fiscal biennium, the State Legislature did not appropriate any funds for new IFA awards; however, awards previously granted in years the State Legislature did appropriate funds for new IFA awards will continue to be funded.

State financial assistance is provided for certain existing eligible debt issued by school districts through the EDA program. The EDA guaranteed yield (the "EDA Yield") is the lesser of (i) $40 per student in ADA or a greater amount for any year provided by appropriation; or (ii) the amount that would result in a total additional EDA of $60 million more than the EDA to which school districts would have been entitled to if the EDA Yield were $35. The portion of a school district's local debt service rate that qualifies for EDA assistance is limited to the first $0.29 of its I&S tax rate (or a greater amount for any year provided by appropriation by the State Legislature). In general, a school district's bonds are eligible for EDA assistance if (i) the school district made payments on the bonds during the final fiscal year of the preceding State fiscal biennium, or (ii) the school district levied taxes to pay the principal of and interest on the bonds for that fiscal year. Each biennium, access to EDA funding is determined by the debt service taxes collected in the final year of the preceding biennium. A school district may not receive EDA funding for the principal and interest on a series of otherwise eligible bonds for which the school district receives IFA funding.

Since future-year IFA awards were not funded by the State Legislature for the 2020-2021 State fiscal biennium and debt service assistance on school district bonds that are not yet eligible for EDA is not available, debt service payments during the 2020-2021 State fiscal biennium on new bonds issued by school districts in the 2020-2021 State fiscal biennium to construct, acquire and improve facilities must be funded solely from local I&S taxes.

A school district may also qualify for a NIFA allotment, which provides assistance to school districts for operational expenses associated with opening new instructional facilities. In the 2019 Legislative Session, the State Legislature

appropriated funds in the amount of $100,000,000 for each fiscal year of the 2020-2021 State fiscal biennium for NIFA allotments.

Tax Rate and Funding Equity. The Commissioner may adjust a school district's funding entitlement if the funding formulas used to determine the school district's entitlement result in an unanticipated loss or gain for a school district. Any such adjustment requires preliminary approval from the Legislative Budget Board and the office of the Governor, and such adjustments may only be made through the 2020-2021 school year.

Additionally, the Commissioner may proportionally reduce the amount of funding a school district receives under the Foundation School Program and the ADA calculation if the school district operates on a calendar that provides less than the State-mandated minimum instruction time in a school year. The Commissioner may also adjust a school district's ADA as it relates to State funding where disaster, flood, extreme weather or other calamity has a significant effect on a school district's attendance.

Furthermore, "property-wealthy" school districts that received additional State funds under the public school finance system prior to the enactment of the 2019 Legislation are entitled to an equalized wealth transition grant on an annual basis through the 2023-2024 school year in an amount equal to the amount of additional revenue such school district would have received under former Texas Education Code Sections 41.002(e) through (g), as those sections existed on January 1, 2019. This grant is phased out through the 2023-2024 school year as follows: (1) 20% reduction for the 2020-2021 school year, (2) 40% reduction for the 2021-2022 school year, (3) 60% reduction for the 2022-2023 school year, and (4) 80% reduction for the 2023-2024 school year.

Local Revenue Level in Excess of Entitlement

A school district that has sufficient property wealth per student in ADA to generate local revenues on the school district's Tier One Tax Rate and Copper Pennies in excess of the school district's respective funding entitlements (a "Chapter 49 school district"), is subject to the local revenue reduction provisions contained in Chapter 49 of Texas Education Code, as amended ("Chapter 49"). Additionally, in years in which the amount of State funds appropriated specifically excludes the amount necessary to provide the guaranteed yield for Golden Pennies, local revenues generated on a school district's Golden Pennies in excess of the school district's respective funding entitlement are subject to the local revenue reduction provisions of Chapter 49. To reduce local revenue, Chapter 49 school districts are generally subject to a process known as "recapture", which requires a Chapter 49 school district to exercise certain options to remit local M&O tax revenues collected in excess of the Chapter 49 school district's funding entitlements to the State (for redistribution to other school districts) or otherwise expending the respective M&O tax revenues for the benefit of students in school districts that are not Chapter 49 school districts, as described in the subcaption "Options for Local Revenue Levels in Excess of Entitlement". Chapter 49 school districts receive their allocable share of funds distributed from the constitutionally-prescribed Available School Fund, but are generally not eligible to receive State aid under the Foundation School Program, although they may continue to receive State funds for certain competitive grants and certain programs that remain outside the Foundation School Program.

Whereas prior to the 2019 Legislation, the recapture process had been based on the proportion of a school district's assessed property value per student in ADA, recapture is now measured by the "local revenue level" (being the M&O tax revenues generated in a school district) in excess of the entitlements appropriated by the State Legislature each fiscal biennium. Therefore, school districts are now guaranteed that recapture will not reduce revenue below their statutory entitlement. The changes to the wealth transfer provisions are expected to reduce the cumulative amount of recapture payments paid by school districts by approximately $3.6 billion during the 2020-2021 State fiscal biennium.

Options for Local Revenue Levels in Excess of Entitlement. Under Chapter 49, a school district has six options to reduce local revenues to a level that does not exceed the school district's respective entitlements: (1) a school district may consolidate by agreement with one or more school districts to form a consolidated school district; all property and debt of the consolidating school districts vest in the consolidated school district; (2) a school district may detach property from its territory for annexation by a property-poor school district; (3) a school district may purchase attendance credits from the State; (4) a school district may contract to educate nonresident students from a property-poor school district by sending money directly to one or more property-poor school districts; (5) a school district may execute an agreement to provide students of one or more other school districts with career and technology education through a program designated as an area program for career and technology education; or (6) a school district may consolidate by agreement with one or more school districts to form a consolidated taxing school district solely to levy and distribute either M&O taxes or both M&O taxes and I&S taxes. A Chapter 49 school district may also exercise any combination of these remedies. Options (3), (4) and (6) require prior approval by the Chapter 49 school district's voters.

Furthermore, a school district may not adopt a tax rate until its effective local revenue level is at or below the level that would produce its guaranteed entitlement under the Foundation School Program. If a school district fails to exercise a permitted option, the Commissioner must reduce the school district's local revenue level to the level that would produce the school district's guaranteed entitlement, by detaching certain types of property from the school district and annexing the property to a property-poor school district or, if necessary, consolidate the school district with a property-poor school district. Provisions governing detachment and annexation of taxable property by the Commissioner do not provide for assumption of any of the transferring school district's existing debt.

THE SCHOOL FINANCE SYSTEM AS APPLIED TO THE DISTRICT

For the 2019-2020 fiscal year, the District was not designated as an "excess local revenue" district by the TEA. Accordingly, the District has not been required to exercise one of the wealth equalization options permitted under applicable State law. Tas a district with local revenue less than the maximum permitted level, the District may benefit in the future by agreeing to accept taxable property or funding assistance from, or agreeing to consolidate with, a property-rich district to enable such district to reduce its wealth per student to the permitted level.

A district's "excess local revenue" must be tested for each future school year and, if it exceeds the maximum permitted level, the District must reduce its wealth per student by the exercise of one of the permitted wealth equalization options. Accordingly, if the District's wealth per student should exceed the maximum permitted value in future school years, it may be required each year to exercise one or more of the wealth reduction options. If the District were to consolidate (or consolidate its tax base for all purposes) with a property-poor district, the outstanding debt of each district could become payable from the consolidated district's combined property tax base, and the District's ratio of taxable property to debt could become diluted. If the District were to detach property voluntarily, a portion of its outstanding debt (including the Bonds) could be assumed by the district to which the property is annexed, in which case timely payment of the Bonds could become dependent in part on the financial performance of the annexing district.

For a detailed discussion of State funding for school districts, see "CURRENT PUBLIC SCHOOL FINANCE SYSTEM – State Funding for School Districts" herein.

TAX RATE LIMITATIONS

M&O Tax Rate Limitations

A school district is authorized to levy maintenance and operation taxes ("M&O Tax") subject to approval of a proposition submitted to district voters under section 45.003(d) of the Texas Education Code, as amended. The maximum M&O Tax rate that may be levied by a district cannot exceed the voted maximum rate or the maximum rate described in the next succeeding paragraph (see "AD VALOREM TAX PROCEDURES – Public Hearing and Rollback Tax Rate" herein). The maximum voted M&O tax rate for the District is $1.50 per $100 of assessed valuation as approved by the voters at an election held on February 9, 1974, under Chapter 20, Texas Education Code, as amended (now codified at Section 45.003, Texas Education Code).

The 2019 Legislation established the following maximum M&O tax rate per $100 of taxable value that may be adopted by independent school districts, such as the District, for the 2019 and subsequent tax years:

> For the 2019 tax year, the maximum M&O tax rate per $100 of taxable value that may be adopted by a school district is the sum of $0.17 and the product of the State Compression Percentage multiplied by $1.00. For the 2019 tax year, the state compression percentage has been set at 93%.
>
> For the 2020 and subsequent tax years, the maximum maintenance tax rate per $100 of taxable value that may be adopted by an independent school district is the sum of $0.17 and the school district's MCR. The District's MCR is, generally, inversely proportional to the change in taxable property values both within the District and the State, and is subject to recalculation annually. For any year, highest possible MCR for an independent school district is $0.93.

Furthermore, a school district cannot annually increase its tax rate in excess of the school district's Voter-Approval Tax Rate without submitting such tax rate to an election and a majority of the voters voting at such election approving the adopted rate. See "– Public Hearing and Voter-Approval Tax Rate" herein.

I&S Tax Rate Limitations

A school district is also authorized to issue bonds and levy taxes for payment of bonds subject to voter approval of one or more propositions submitted to the voters under Section 45.003(b)(1), Texas Education Code, as amended, which provides a tax unlimited as to rate or amount for the support of school district bonded indebtedness (see "THE BONDS – Security for Payment").

Section 45.0031 of the Texas Education Code, as amended, requires a school district to demonstrate to the Texas Attorney General that it has the prospective ability to pay its maximum annual debt service on a proposed issue of bonds and all previously issued bonds, other than bonds approved by voters of a school district at an election held on or before April 1, 1991 and issued before September 1, 1992 (or debt issued to refund such bonds, collectively, "exempt bonds"), from a tax levied at a rate of $0.50 per $100 of assessed valuation before bonds may be issued (the "50-cent Test"). In demonstrating the ability to pay debt service at a rate of $0.50, a school district may take into account EDA and IFA allotments to the school district, which effectively reduces the school district's local share of debt service, and may also take into account Tier One funds allotted to the school district. If a school district exercises this option, it may not adopt an I&S tax until it has credited to the school district's I&S fund an amount equal to all State allotments provided solely for payment of debt service and any Tier One funds needed to demonstrate compliance with the threshold tax rate test and which is received or to be received in that year. Additionally, a school district may demonstrate its ability to comply with the 50-cent Test by applying the $0.50 tax rate to an amount equal to 90% of projected future taxable value of property in the school district, as certified by a registered professional appraiser, anticipated for the earlier of the tax year five (5) years after the current tax year or the tax year in which the final payment for the bonds is due. However, if a school district uses projected future taxable values to meet the 50-cent Test and subsequently imposes a tax at a rate greater than $0.50 per $100 of valuation to pay for bonds subject to the test, then for subsequent bond issues, the Texas Attorney General must find that the school district has the projected ability to pay principal and interest on the proposed bonds and all previously issued bonds subject to the 50-cent Test from a tax rate of $0.45 per $100 of valuation. Once the prospective ability to pay such tax has been shown and the bonds are issued, a school district may levy an unlimited tax to pay debt service. Refunding bonds issued pursuant to Chapter 1207, Texas Government Code, are not subject to the 50-cent Test; however, taxes levied to pay debt service on such bonds (other than bonds issued to refund exempt bonds) are included in maximum annual debt service for calculation of the 50-cent Test when applied to subsequent bond issues that are subject to the 50-cent Test. The Bonds are issued as refunding bonds pursuant to Chapter 1207 and are, therefore, not subject to the 50-cent Test; however, taxes levied to pay debt service on the Bonds are included in the calculation of the 50-cent Test as applied to subsequent issues of "new debt". The District has used neither State assistance other than EDA or IFA allotment funding nor projected property values to satisfy this threshold test.

Public Hearing and Voter-Approval Tax Rate

A school district's total tax rate is the combination of the M&O tax rate and the I&S tax rate. Generally, the highest rate at which a school district may levy taxes for any given year without holding an election to approve the tax rate is the "Voter-Approval Tax Rate", as described below.

For the 2019 tax year, a school district is required to adopt its annual tax rate before the later of September 30 or the sixtieth (60th) day after the date the certified appraisal roll is received by the taxing unit, and a failure to adopt a tax rate by such required date will result in the tax rate for the taxing unit being the lower of the "effective tax rate" calculated for that tax year or the tax rate adopted by the taxing unit for the preceding tax year. "Effective tax rate" means the rate that will produce the prior year's total tax levy from the current year's total taxable values, adjusted such that lost values are not included in the calculation of the prior year's taxable values and new values are not included in the current year's taxable values.

For the 2019 tax year, the Voter-Approval Tax Rate for a school district is the sum of (i) the State Compression Percentage, multiplied by $1.00; (ii) the greater of (a) the school district's M&O tax rate for the 2018 tax year, less the sum of (1) $1.00, and (2) any amount by which the school district is required to reduce its Enrichment Tax Rate for the 2019 tax year, or (b) $0.04; and (iii) the school district's I&S tax rate. For the 2019 tax year, a school district's M&O tax rate may not exceed the rate equal to the sum of (i) $0.17 and (ii) the product of the State Compression Percentage multiplied by $1.00.

For the 2019 tax year, a school district with a Voter-Approval Tax Rate equal to or greater than $0.97 (excluding the school district's current I&S tax rate) may not adopt tax rate for the 2019 tax year that exceeds the school district's Voter-Approval Tax Rate. For the 2019 tax year, the District is not eligible to adopt a tax rate that exceeds its Voter-Approval Tax Rate.

Beginning with the 2020 tax year, a school district is required to adopt its annual tax rate before the later of September 30 or the sixtieth (60th) day after the date the certified appraisal roll is received by the taxing unit, except that a tax rate that exceeds the Voter-Approval Tax Rate must be adopted not later than the seventy-first (71st) day before the next occurring November uniform election date. A school district's failure to adopt a tax rate equal to or less than the Voter-Approval Tax Rate by September 30 or the sixtieth (60th) day after receipt of the certified appraisal roll, will result in the tax rate for such school district for the tax year to be the lower of the "no-new-revenue tax rate" calculated for that tax year or the tax rate adopted by the school district for the preceding tax year. A school district's failure to adopt a tax rate in excess of the Voter-Approval Tax Rate on or prior to the seventy-first (71st) day before the next occurring November uniform election date, will result in the school district adopting a tax rate equal to or less than its Voter-Approval Tax Rate by the later of September 30 or the sixtieth (60th) day after receipt of the certified appraisal roll. "No-new-revenue tax rate" means the rate that will produce the prior year's total tax levy from the current year's total taxable values, adjusted such that lost values are not included in the calculation of the prior year's taxable values and new values are not included in the current year's taxable values.

For the 2020 and subsequent tax years, the Voter-Approval Tax Rate for a school district is the sum of (i) the school district's MCR; (ii) the greater of (a) the school district's Enrichment Tax Rate for the preceding year, less any amount by which the school district is required to reduce its current year Enrichment Tax Rate pursuant to Section 48.202(f), Education Code, as amended, or (b) the rate of $0.05 per $100 of taxable value; and (iii) the school district's current I&S tax rate. However, for only the 2020 tax year, if the governing body of the school district does not adopt by unanimous vote an M&O tax rate at least equal to the sum of the school district's MCR plus $0.05, then $0.04 is substituted for $0.05 in the calculation for such school district's Voter-Approval Tax Rate for the 2020 tax year. For the 2020 tax year, and subsequent years, a school district's M&O tax rate may not exceed the rate equal to the sum of (i) $0.17 and (ii) the school district's MCR (see "CURRENT PUBLIC SCHOOL FINANCE SYSTEM" herein, for more information regarding the State Compression Percentage, MCR, and the Enrichment Tax Rate).

Beginning with the 2020 tax year, the governing body of a school district generally cannot adopt a tax rate exceeding the school district's Voter-Approval Tax Rate without approval by a majority of the voters approving the higher rate at an election to be held on the next uniform election date. Further, subject to certain exceptions for areas declared disaster areas, State law requires the board of trustees of a school district to conduct an efficiency audit before seeking voter approval to adopt a tax rate exceeding the Voter-Approval Tax Rate and sets certain parameters for conducting and disclosing the results of such efficiency audit. An election is not required for a tax increase to address increased expenditures resulting from certain natural disasters in the year following the year in which such disaster occurs; however, the amount by which the increased tax rate exceeds the school district's Voter-Approval Tax Rate for such year may not be considered by the school district in the calculation of its subsequent Voter-Approval Tax Rate.

The calculation of the Voter-Approval Tax Rate does not limit or impact the District's ability to set an I&S tax rate in each year sufficient to pay debt service on all of the District's tax-supported debt obligations, including the Bonds.

Before adopting its annual tax rate, a public meeting must be held for the purpose of adopting a budget for the succeeding year. A notice of public meeting to discuss the school district's budget and proposed tax rate must be published in the time, format and manner prescribed in Section 44.004 of the Texas Education Code. Section 44.004(e) of the Texas Education Code provides that a person who owns taxable property in a school district is entitled to an injunction restraining the collection of taxes by the school district if the school district has not complied with such notice requirements or the language and format requirements of such notice as set forth in Section 44.004(b), (c), (c-1), (c-2), and (d), and, if applicable, subsection (i), and if such failure to comply was not in good faith. Section 44.004(e) further provides the action to enjoin the collection of taxes must be filed before the date the school district delivers substantially all of its tax bills. A school district that elects to adopt a tax rate before the adoption of a budget for the fiscal year that begins in the current tax year may adopt a tax rate for the current tax year before receipt of the certified appraisal roll, so long as the chief appraiser of the appraisal district in which the school district participates has certified to the assessor for the school district an estimate of the taxable value of property in the school district. If a school district adopts its tax rate prior to the adoption of its budget, both the no-new-revenue tax rate and the Voter-Approval Tax Rate of the school district shall be calculated based on the school district's certified estimate of taxable value. A school district that adopts a tax rate before adopting its budget must hold a public hearing on the proposed tax rate followed by another public hearing on the proposed budget rather than holding a single hearing on the two items.

Beginning with the 2020 tax year, a school district must annually calculate and prominently post on its internet website, and submit to the county tax assessor-collector for each county in which all or part of the school district is located its Voter-Approval Tax Rate in accordance with forms prescribed by the State Comptroller.

DEBT LIMITATIONS

Under State law, there is no explicit bonded indebtedness limitation, although the tax rate limits described above under "TAX RATE LIMITATIONS" effectively impose a limit on the incurrence of debt. Such tax rate limits require school districts to demonstrate the ability to pay "new debt" from a tax rate of $0.50. In demonstrating compliance with the requirement, a district may take into account State equalization payments and, if compliance with such requirement is contingent on receiving state assistance, a district may not adopt a tax rate for a year for purposes of paying the principal of and interest on the bonds unless the district credits to the interest and sinking fund for the bonds the amount of State assistance received or to be received in that year. The State Attorney General reviews a district's calculations showing the compliance with such test as a condition to the legal approval of the debt. As stated above, the Bonds are issued as refunding bonds pursuant to Chapter 1207 and are, therefore, not subject to the 50-cent Test; however, taxes levied to pay debt service on the Bonds are included in the calculation of the 50-cent Test as applied to subsequent issues of "new debt".

EMPLOYEE BENEFITS, RETIREMENT PLAN AND OTHER POST-EMPLOYMENT BENEFITS

The District contributes to the Teacher Retirement System of Texas (the "System"), a public employee retirement system. It is a cost-sharing, multiple-employer defined benefit pension plan with one exception: all risks and costs are not shared by the District but are the liability of the State of Texas. The System provides service retirement and disability retirement benefits, and death benefits to plan members and beneficiaries. The System operates primarily under the provisions of the Texas Constitution and Texas Government Code, Title 8, Subtitle C. See "III. DETAILED NOTES ON ALL FUNDS AND ACCOUNT GROUPS – H. Defined Benefit Pension Plan" as set out in the audited financial statements of the District for the year ended August 31, 2019 as set forth in APPENDIX B hereto.

The District contributes to the Texas Public School Retired Employees Group Insurance Program ("TRS-Care"), a cost-sharing multiple-employer defined benefit post-employment health care plan administered by the System. TRS-Care provides health care coverage for certain persons (and their dependents) who retired under the System. See "IV. OTHER INFORMATION – B. Defined Other Post-Employment Benefit Plans" in the audited financial statements of the District for the year ended August 31, 2019 as set forth in APPENDIX B hereto.

In June 2012, the Government Accounting Standards Board ("GASB") issued Statement No. 68 *Accounting and Financial Reporting for Pensions,* which was later amended by GASB Statement No. 71 *Pension Transition for Contributions Made Subsequent to the Measurement Date*, each in an effort to improve accounting and financial reporting by state and local governments related to pensions. GASB Statement No. 68 requires reporting entities, such as the District, to recognize their proportionate share of the net pension liability and operating statement activity related to changes in collective pension liability. Reporting entities, such as the District, that contribute to the TRS pension plan will report a liability on the face of their government-wide financial statements. Such reporting began with the District's fiscal year ending August 31, 2015. GASB Statement No. 68 applies only to pension benefits and does not apply to other post-employment benefits or TRS-Care related liabilities. At the conclusion of the 2018-19 fiscal year, the District had a net pension liability of $4,490,012.

See primarily under the provisions of the Texas Constitution and Texas Government Code, Title 8, Subtitle C. See the audited financial statements of the District for the year ended August 31, 2019 as set forth in APPENDIX B hereto for information related to the District's adoption of Statement No. 75, Accounting and Financial Reporting for Postemployment Benefits Other Than Pensions and the related prior period adjustment.

Formal collective bargaining agreements relating directly to wages and other conditions of employment are prohibited by State law, as are strikes by teachers. There are various local, state and national organized employee groups who engage in efforts to better terms and conditions of employment of school employees. Some districts have adopted a policy to consult with employer groups with respect to certain terms and conditions of employment. Some examples of these groups are the Texas State Teachers Association, the Texas Classroom Teachers Association, the Association of Texas Professional Educators and the National Education Association.

INVESTMENT POLICIES

The District invests its funds in investments authorized by Texas law in accordance with investment policies approved by the Board. Both Texas law and the District's investment policies are subject to change. See Table 12 in APPENDIX A for a description of the District's investments as of January 31, 2020.

Legal Investments

Available District funds are invested as authorized by State law and in accordance with investment policies approved by the Board of Trustees. Both State law and the District's investment policies are subject to change. Under State law, the District is authorized to invest in: (1) obligations, including letters of credit, of the United States or its agencies and instrumentalities, including the Federal Home Loan Banks; (2) direct obligations of the State or its agencies and instrumentalities; (3) collateralized mortgage obligations issued by a federal agency or instrumentality of the United States, the underlying security for which is guaranteed by an agency or instrumentality of the United States; (4) other obligations, the principal and interest of which are unconditionally guaranteed or insured by, or backed by the full faith and credit of, the State or the United States or their respective agencies and instrumentalities, including obligations that are fully guaranteed or insured by the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation (the "FDIC") or by the explicit full faith and credit of the United States; (5) obligations of states, agencies, counties, cities, and other political subdivisions of any state rated as to investment quality by a nationally recognized investment rating firm not less than "A" or its equivalent; (6) bonds issued, assumed, or guaranteed by the State of Israel; (7) interest-bearing banking deposits that are guaranteed or insured by the FDIC or the National Credit Union Share Insurance Fund (the "NCUSIF") or their respective successors; (8) interest-bearing banking deposits, other than those described in clause (7), that (i) are invested through a broker or institution with a main office or branch office in this state and selected by the District in compliance with the PFIA, (ii) the broker or institution arranges for the deposit of the funds in one or more federally insured depository institutions, wherever located, for the District's account, (iii) the full amount of the principal and accrued interest of the banking deposits is insured by the United States or an instrumentality of the United States, and (iv) the District appoints as its custodian of the banking deposits, in compliance with the Public Funds Investment Act (Chapter 2256, Government Code), as amended (the "PFIA"), the institution in clause (8)(i) above, a bank, or a broker-dealer; (9) certificates of deposit and share certificates meeting the requirements of the PFIA (i) that are issued by an institution that has its main office or a branch office in the State and are guaranteed or insured by the FDIC or the NCUSIF, or their respective successors, or are secured as to principal by obligations described in clauses (1) through (8), above, or secured in accordance with Chapter 2257, Texas Government Code, or in any other manner and amount provided by law for District deposits, or (ii) where (a) the funds are invested by the District through a broker or institution that has a main office or branch office in the State and selected by the District in compliance with the PFIA, (b) the broker or institution arranges for the deposit of the funds in one or more federally insured depository institutions, wherever located, for the account of the District, (c) the full amount of the principal and accrued interest of each of the certificates of deposit is insured by the United States or an instrumentality of the United States; and (d) the District appoints, in compliance with the PFIA, the institution in clause (9)(ii)(a) above, a bank, or broker-dealer as custodian for the District with respect to the certificates of deposit; (10) fully collateralized repurchase agreements that have a defined termination date, are secured by a combination of cash and obligations described by clause (1) above, clause (12) below, or, if applicable, which are pledged to the District, held in the District's name, and deposited at the time the investment is made with the District or with a third party selected and approved by the District, and are placed through a primary government securities dealer, as defined by the Federal Reserve, or a financial institution doing business in the State; (11) certain bankers' acceptances with a stated maturity of 270 days or less, if the short-term obligations of the accepting bank, or of the holding company of which the bank is the largest subsidiary, are rated not less than A-1 or P-1 or the equivalent by at least one nationally recognized credit rating agency; (12) commercial paper with a stated maturity of 365 days or less that is rated at least A-1 or P-1 or an equivalent by either (i) two nationally recognized credit rating agencies, or (ii) one nationally recognized credit rating agency if the commercial paper is fully secured by an irrevocable letter of credit issued by a United States or state bank; (13) no-load money market mutual funds registered with and regulated by the Securities and Exchange Commission and complies with Securities and Exchange Commission Rule 2a-7; (14) no-load mutual funds that are registered and regulated by the Securities and Exchange Commission that have a weighted maturity of less than two years and either (i) have a duration of one year or more and are invested exclusively in obligations approved in this paragraph, or (ii) have a duration of less than one year and the investment portfolio is limited to investment grade securities, excluding asset backed securities; (15) guaranteed investment contracts that have a defined termination date and are secured by obligations described in clause (1), excluding obligations which the District is explicitly prohibited from investing in, and in an amount at least equal to the amount of bond proceeds invested under such contract; and (16) securities lending programs if (i) the securities loaned under the program are 100% collateralized, including accrued income, (ii) a loan made under the program allows for termination at any time, (iii) a loan made under the program is either secured by (a) obligations described in clauses (1) through (8) above, (b) irrevocable letters of credit issued by a state or national bank that is continuously rated by a nationally recognized investment rating firm at not less than A or its equivalent, or (c) cash invested in obligations described in clauses (1) through (8) above, clauses (12) through (14) above, or an authorized investment pool, (iv) the terms of a loan made under the program require that the securities being held as collateral be pledged to the District, held in the District's name, and deposited at the time the investment is made with the District or with a third party designated by the District, (v) a loan made under the program is placed through either a primary government securities dealer or a financial institution doing business in the State, and (vi) the agreement to lend securities has a term of one year or less.

The District may invest in such obligations directly or through government investment pools that invest solely in such obligations provided that the pools are rated no lower than “AAA” or “AAAm” or an equivalent by at least one nationally recognized rating service.

The District is specifically prohibited from investing in: (1) obligations whose payment represents the coupon payments on the outstanding principal balance of the underlying mortgage-backed security collateral and pays no principal; (2) obligations whose payment represents the principal stream of cash flow from the underlying mortgage-backed security and bears no interest; (3) collateralized mortgage obligations that have a stated final maturity of greater than 10 years; and (4) collateralized mortgage obligations the interest rate of which is determined by an index that adjusts opposite to the changes in a market index.

Under State law, the District may contract with an investment management firm registered under the Investment Advisers Act of 1940 (15 U.S.C. Section 80b-1 et seq.) or with the State Securities Board to provide for the investment and management of its public funds or other funds under its control for a term of up to two years, but the District retains ultimate responsibility as fiduciary of its assets. In order to renew or extend such a contract, the District must do so by order, ordinance or resolution. The District has not contracted with, and has no present intention of contracting with, any such investment management firm or the State Securities Board to provide such services.

Investment Policies

Under State law, the District is required to invest its funds under written investment policies that primarily emphasize safety of principal and liquidity; that address investment diversification, yield, maturity, and the quality and capability of investment management; and that includes a list of authorized investments for District funds, maximum allowable stated maturity of any individual investment owned by the District, the maximum average dollar-weighted maturity allowed for pooled fund groups, methods to monitor the market price of investments acquired with public funds, a requirement for settlement of all transactions, except investment pool funds and mutual funds, on a delivery versus payment basis, and procedures to monitor rating changes in investments acquired with public funds and the liquidation of such investments consistent with the Public Funds Investment Act. As an integral part of its investment policy, the District is required to adopt a separate written investment strategy for each of the funds under its control. All District funds must be invested consistent with a formally adopted “Investment Strategy Statement” that specifically addresses each fund’s investment. Each Investment Strategy Statement will describe its objectives concerning: (1) suitability of investment type, (2) preservation and safety of principal, (3) liquidity, (4) marketability of each investment, (5) diversification of the portfolio, and (6) yield.

Under State law, District investments must be made “with judgment and care, under prevailing circumstances, that a person of prudence, discretion, and intelligence would exercise in the management of the person’s own affairs, not for speculation, but for investment, considering the probable safety of capital and the probable income to be derived”. At least quarterly the investment officers of the District shall submit an investment report detailing: (1) the investment position of the District, (2) that all investment officers jointly prepared and signed the report, (3) the beginning market value, the ending market value and the fully accrued interest during the reporting period of each pooled fund group, (4) the book value and market value of each separately listed asset at the end of the reporting period, (5) the maturity date of each separately invested asset, (6) the account or fund or pooled fund group for which each individual investment was acquired, and (7) the compliance of the investment portfolio as it relates to: (a) adopted investment strategy statements and (b) State law. No person may invest District funds without express written authority from the Board.

Additional Provisions

Under State law, the District is additionally required to: (1) annually review its adopted policies and strategies; (2) adopt a rule, order, ordinance or resolution stating that it has reviewed its investment policy and investment strategies and records any changes made to either its investment policy or investment strategy in the respective rule, order, ordinance or resolution; (3) require any investment officers with personal business relationships or relatives with firms seeking to sell securities to the District to disclose the relationship and file a statement with the Texas Ethics Commission and the Board; (4) require the qualified representative of firms offering to engage in an investment transaction with the District to: (a) receive and review the District’s investment policy, (b) acknowledge that reasonable controls and procedures have been implemented to preclude investment transactions conducted between the District and the business organization that are not authorized by the District’s investment policy (except to the extent that this authorization is dependent on an analysis of the makeup of the District’s entire portfolio, requires an interpretation of subjective investment standards or relates to investment transactions of the entity that are not made through accounts or other contractual arrangements over which the business organization has accepted discretionary investment authority), and (c) deliver a written statement in a form acceptable to the District and the business organization attesting to these requirements; (5) perform an annual audit of the management controls on investments and adherence to the District’s

investment policy; (6) provide specific investment training for the Treasurer, Chief Financial Officer and investment officers; (7) restrict reverse repurchase agreements to not more than 90 days and restrict the investment of reverse repurchase agreement funds to no greater than the term of the reverse purchase agreement; (8) restrict the investment in non-money market mutual funds in the aggregate to no more than 15% of the District's monthly average fund balance, excluding bond proceeds and reserves and other funds held for debt service; (9) require local government investment pools to conform to the new disclosure, rating, net asset value, yield calculation, and advisory board requirements, and (10) at least annually review, revise, and adopt a list of qualified brokers that are authorized to engage in investment transactions with the District.

LEGAL MATTERS

Legal Opinions and No-Litigation Certificate

The District will furnish the Underwriter a complete transcript of proceedings incident to the authorization and issuance of the Bonds, including the unqualified approving legal opinion of the Attorney General of the State of Texas to the effect that the Bonds are valid and legally binding obligations of the District, and based upon examination of such transcript of proceedings, the approval of certain legal matters by Co-Bond Counsel, to the effect that the Bonds are valid and legally binding obligations of the District and, subject to the qualifications set forth herein under "TAX MATTERS," an opinion of Tax Counsel (defined herein) that the interest on the Bonds is excludable from the gross income of the owners thereof for federal income tax purposes under existing statutes, published rulings, regulations, and court decisions. Co-Bond Counsel was not requested to participate, and did not take part, in the preparation of this Official Statement, and such firm has not assumed any responsibility with respect thereto or undertaken independently to verify any of the information contained therein, except that, in its capacity as Co-Bond Counsel, such firm has reviewed the information under the captions "PLAN OF FINANCING - Refunded Obligations," "THE BONDS" (exclusive of the subcaptions "Permanent School Fund Guarantee," "Payment Record," "Default and Remedies," and "Future Issues," as to which no opinion is expressed), "STATE AND LOCAL FUNDING OF SCHOOL DISTRICTS IN TEXAS" (except information appearing under the subcaption "Possible Effects of Changes in Law on District Bonds" as to which no opinion is expressed), "CURRENT PUBLIC SCHOOL FINANCE SYSTEM," "TAX RATE LIMITATIONS, " "LEGAL MATTERS - Legal Opinions and No-Litigation Certificate" (excluding the last two sentences of this paragraph and the information under the subcaption "Litigation" as to which no opinion is expressed), "TAX MATTERS (by Tax Counsel)," "LEGAL INVESTMENTS AND ELIGIBILITY TO SECURE PUBLIC FUNDS IN TEXAS," "CONTINUING DISCLOSURE" (excluding the information under the subcaption "Compliance with Prior Agreements," as to which no opinion is expressed), and "OTHER PERTINENT INFORMATION - Registration and Qualification of Bonds for Sale" in the Official Statement, and such firm is of the opinion that the information relating to the Bonds and the legal issues contained under such captions and subcaptions is an accurate description of the laws and legal issues addressed therein and, with respect to the Bonds, such information conforms to the Order. The legal fee to be paid Co-Bond Counsel for services rendered in connection with the issuance of the Bonds is contingent on the sale and delivery of the Bonds. Co-Bond Counsel's legal opinion will accompany the Bonds deposited with DTC or will be printed on the Bonds in the event of the discontinuance of the Book-Entry-Only System. Certain legal matters will be passed upon for the Underwriter by its counsel, Winstead PC, San Antonio, Texas, whose compensation is contingent on the sale and delivery of the Bonds.

Though it represents the Financial Advisor and the Underwriter from time to time in matters unrelated to the Bonds, Co-Bond Counsel has been engaged by and only represents the District with respect to the issuance of the Bonds. The legal opinion to be delivered concurrently with the delivery of the Bonds expresses the professional judgment of the attorneys rendering the opinion as to the legal issues expressly addressed therein. In rendering a legal opinion, the attorney does not become an insurer or guarantor of the expression of professional judgment, of the transaction opined upon, or of the future performance of the parties to the transaction. Nor does the rendering of an opinion guarantee the outcome of any legal dispute that may arise from the transaction.

Litigation

In the opinion of various officials of the District, except as disclosed in this Official Statement, there is no litigation or other proceeding pending against or, to their knowledge, threatened against the District in any court, agency, or administrative body (either state or federal) wherein an adverse decision would materially adversely affect the financial condition of the District.

At the time of the initial delivery of the Bonds, the District will provide the Underwriter with a certificate to the effect that no litigation of any nature has been filed or is then pending challenging the issuance of the Bonds or that affects the payment and security of the Bonds or in any other manner questioning the issuance, sale, or delivery of the Bonds.

TAX MATTERS

In the opinion of Orrick, Herrington & Sutcliffe LLP, Tax Counsel ("Tax Counsel"), based upon an analysis of existing laws, regulations, rulings and court decisions, and assuming, among other matters, the accuracy of certain representations and compliance with certain covenants, interest on the Bonds is excluded from gross income for federal income tax purposes under Section 103 of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986 (the "Code"). Tax Counsel is of the further opinion that interest on the Bonds is not a specific preference item for purposes of the federal alternative minimum tax. A complete copy of the proposed form of opinion of Tax Counsel is set forth in Appendix C hereto.

To the extent the issue price of any maturity of the Bonds is less than the amount to be paid at maturity of such Bonds (excluding amounts stated to be interest and payable at least annually over the term of such Bonds), the difference constitutes "original issue discount," the accrual of which, to the extent properly allocable to each Beneficial Owner thereof, is treated as interest on the Bonds which is excluded from gross income for federal income tax purposes. For this purpose, the issue price of a particular maturity of the Bonds is the first price at which a substantial amount of such maturity of the Bonds is sold to the public (excluding bond houses, brokers, or similar persons or organizations acting in the capacity of underwriters, placement agents or wholesalers). The original issue discount with respect to any maturity of the Bonds accrues daily over the term to maturity of such Bonds on the basis of a constant interest rate compounded semiannually (with straight-line interpolations between compounding dates). The accruing original issue discount is added to the adjusted basis of such Bonds to determine taxable gain or loss upon disposition (including sale, redemption, or payment on maturity) of such Bonds. Beneficial Owners of the Bonds should consult their own tax advisors with respect to the tax consequences of ownership of Bonds with original issue discount, including the treatment of Beneficial Owners who do not purchase such Bonds in the original offering to the public at the first price at which a substantial amount of such Bonds is sold to the public.

Bonds purchased, whether at original issuance or otherwise, for an amount higher than their principal amount payable at maturity (or, in some cases, at their earlier call date) ("Premium Bonds") will be treated as having amortizable bond premium. No deduction is allowable for the amortizable bond premium in the case of obligations, like the Premium Bonds, the interest on which is excluded from gross income for federal income tax purposes. However, the amount of tax-exempt interest received, and a Beneficial Owner's basis in a Premium Certificate, will be reduced by the amount of amortizable bond premium properly allocable to such Beneficial Owner. Beneficial Owners of Premium Bonds should consult their own tax advisors with respect to the proper treatment of amortizable bond premium in their particular circumstances.

The Code imposes various restrictions, conditions and requirements relating to the exclusion from gross income for federal income tax purposes of interest on obligations such as the Bonds. The District has made certain representations and covenanted to comply with certain restrictions, conditions and requirements designed to ensure that interest on the Bonds will not be included in federal gross income. Inaccuracy of these representations or failure to comply with these covenants may result in interest on the Bonds being included in gross income for federal income tax purposes, possibly from the date of original issuance of the Bonds. The opinion of Tax Counsel assumes the accuracy of these representations and compliance with these covenants. Tax Counsel has not undertaken to determine (or to inform any person) whether any actions taken (or not taken), or events occurring (or not occurring), or any other matters coming to Tax Counsel's attention after the date of issuance of the Bonds may adversely affect the value of, or the tax status of interest on, the Bonds. Accordingly, the opinion of Tax Counsel is not intended to, and may not, be relied upon in connection with any such actions, events or matters.

Although Tax Counsel is of the opinion that interest on the Bonds is excluded from gross income for federal income tax purposes, the ownership or disposition of, or the accrual or receipt of amounts treated as interest on, the Bonds may otherwise affect a Beneficial Owner's federal, state or local tax liability. The nature and extent of these other tax consequences depends upon the particular tax status of the Beneficial Owner or the Beneficial Owner's other items of income or deduction. Tax Counsel expresses no opinion regarding any such other tax consequences.

Current and future legislative proposals, if enacted into law, clarification of the Code or court decisions may cause interest on the Bonds to be subject, directly or indirectly, in whole or in part, to federal income taxation or otherwise prevent Beneficial Owners from realizing the full current benefit of the tax status of such interest. The introduction or enactment of any such legislature proposals or clarification of the Code or court decisions may also affect, perhaps significantly, the market price for, or marketability of, the Bonds. Prospective purchasers of the Bonds should consult their own tax advisors regarding the potential impact of any pending or proposed federal or state tax legislation, regulations or litigation, as to which Tax Counsel is expected to express no opinion.

The opinion of Tax Counsel is based on current legal authority, covers certain matters not directly addressed by such authorities, and represents Tax Counsel's judgment as to the proper treatment of the Bonds for federal income tax

purposes. It is not binding on the Internal Revenue Service ("IRS") or the courts. Furthermore, Tax Counsel cannot give and has not given any opinion or assurance about the future activities of the District or about the effect of future changes in the Code, the applicable regulations, the interpretation thereof or the enforcement thereof by the IRS. The District has covenanted, however, to comply with the requirements of the Code.

Tax Counsel's engagement with respect to the Bonds ends with the issuance of the Bonds, and, unless separately engaged, Tax Counsel is not obligated to defend the District or the Beneficial Owners regarding the tax-exempt status of the Bonds in the event of an audit examination by the IRS. Under current procedures, parties other than the District and its appointed counsel, including the Beneficial Owners, would have little, if any, right to participate in the audit examination process. Moreover, because achieving judicial review in connection with an audit examination of tax-exempt bonds is difficult, obtaining an independent review of IRS positions with which the District legitimately disagrees, may not be practicable. Any action of the IRS, including but not limited to selection of the Bonds for audit, or the course or result of such audit, or an audit of bonds presenting similar tax issues may affect the market price for, or the marketability of, the Bonds, and may cause the District or the Beneficial Owners to incur significant expense.

Qualified Tax-Exempt Obligations

The District will designate the Bonds as "qualified tax-exempt obligations" within the meaning of Section 265(b)(3)(B) of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended. Pursuant to that section of the Code, a qualifying financial institution will be allowed a deduction from its own federal corporate income tax for the portion of interest expense the financial institution is able to allocate to designated "bank-qualified" investments.

LEGAL INVESTMENTS AND ELIGIBILITY TO SECURE PUBLIC FUNDS IN TEXAS

Under the Texas Public Security Procedures Act (Texas Government Code, Chapter 1201, as amended), the Bonds (i) are negotiable instruments, (ii) are investment securities to which Chapter 8 of the Texas Uniform Commercial Code applies, and (iii) are legal and authorized investments for (A) an insurance company, (B) a fiduciary or trustee, or (C) a sinking fund of a municipality or other political subdivision or public agency of the State of Texas. The Bonds are eligible to secure deposits of any public funds of the State, its agencies and political subdivisions, and are legal security for those deposits to the extent of their market value. For political subdivisions in Texas which have adopted investment policies and guidelines in accordance with the Public Funds Investment Act (Texas Government Code, Chapter 2256, as amended), the Bonds may have to be assigned a rating of at least "A" or its equivalent as to investment quality by a national rating agency before such obligations are eligible investments for sinking funds and other public funds. See "OTHER PERTINENT INFORMATION – Municipal Bond Rating" herein. In addition, various provisions of the Texas Finance Code provide that, subject to a prudent investor standard, the Bonds are legal investments for state banks, savings banks, trust companies with at least $1 million of capital and savings and loan associations.

The District has made no investigation of other laws, rules, regulations or investment criteria which might apply to such institutions or entities or which might limit the suitability of the Bonds for any of the foregoing purposes or limit the authority of such institutions or entities to purchase or invest in the Bonds for such purposes. The District has made no review of laws in other states to determine whether the Bonds are legal investments for various institutions in those states.

CONTINUING DISCLOSURE

The District in the Order has made the following agreement for the benefit of the holders and beneficial owners of the Bonds. The District is required to observe the agreement for so long as it remains obligated to advance funds to pay the Bonds. Under the agreement, the District will be obligated to provide certain updated financial information and operating data annually, and timely notice of specified events, to the Municipal Securities Rulemaking Board ("MSRB"). This information will be available to the public free of charge from the MSRB via the Electronic Municipal Market Access ("EMMA") system at www.emma.msrb.org, as further described below under "Availability of Information from MSRB".

Annual Reports

The District will file certain updated financial information and operating data with the MSRB annually. The information to be updated includes all quantitative financial information and operating data with respect to the District of the general type included in this Official Statement in APPENDIX A, attached hereto, and in APPENDIX B, attached hereto. The

District will update and provide this information to the MSRB within 6 months after the end of each fiscal year ending in or after 2020.

The District may provide updated information in full text or may incorporate by reference certain other publicly available documents, as permitted by the United States Securities and Exchange Commission (the "SEC") Rule 15c2-12 (the "Rule"). The updated information will include audited financial statements, if the District commissions an audit and it is completed by the required time. If audited financial statements are not available by the required time, the District will provide unaudited financial statements by the required time and audited financial statements when and if such audited financial statements become available. Any such financial statements will be prepared in accordance with the accounting principles described in APPENDIX B or such other accounting principles as the District may be required to employ from time to time pursuant to state law or regulation.

The District's current fiscal year end is August 31. Accordingly, it must provide updated information by the last day of February in each year, unless it changes its fiscal year. If the District changes its fiscal year, it will file notice of such change with the MSRB.

Notice of Certain Events

The District will file with the MSRB notice of any of the following events with respect to the Bonds in a timely manner (not more than 10 business days after occurrence of the event): (1) principal and interest payment delinquencies; (2) non- payment related defaults, if material; (3) unscheduled draws on debt service reserves reflecting financial difficulties; (4) unscheduled draws on credit enhancements reflecting financial difficulties; (5) substitution of credit or liquidity providers, or their failure to perform; (6) adverse tax opinions, the issuance by the Internal Revenue Service of proposed or final determinations of taxability, Notices of Proposed Issue (IRS Form 5701-TEB), or other material notices or determinations with respect to the tax status of the Bonds, or other material events affecting the tax status of the Bonds; (7) modifications to rights of holders of the Bonds, if material; (8) Bond calls, if material, and tender offers; (9) defeasances; (10) release, substitution, or sale of property securing repayment of the Bonds, if material; (11) rating changes; (12) bankruptcy, insolvency, receivership, or similar event of the District, which shall occur as described below; (13) the consummation of a merger, consolidation, or acquisition involving the District or the sale of all or substantially all of its assets, other than in the ordinary course of business, the entry into a definitive agreement to undertake such an action or the termination of a definitive agreement relating to any such actions, other than pursuant to its terms, if material; (14) appointment of a successor or additional Paying Agent/Registrar or the change of name of a Paying Agent/Registrar, if material; (15) incurrence of a financial obligation of the District (as defined by the Rule, which includes certain debt, debt- like, and debt-related obligations), if material, or agreement to covenants, events of default, remedies, priority rights, or other similar terms of any such financial obligation of the District, any of which affect security holders, if material; and (16) default, event of acceleration, termination event, modification of terms, or other similar events under the terms of any such financial obligation of the District, any of which reflect financial difficulties. Neither the Bonds nor the Order make any provision for debt service reserves, credit enhancement (with the exception of the Texas Permanent School Fund guarantee), or liquidity enhancement. In the Order, the District has adopted policies and procedures to ensure timely compliance of its continuing disclosure undertakings. In addition, the District will provide timely notice of any failure by the District to provide information, data, or financial statements in accordance with its agreement described above under "Annual Reports". The District will provide each notice described in this paragraph to the MSRB.

For these purposes, (A) any event described in clause (12) of the immediately preceding paragraph is considered to occur when any of the following occur; the appointment of a receiver, fiscal agent, or similar officer for the District in a proceeding under the United States Bankruptcy Code or in any other proceeding under state or federal law in which a court or governmental authority has assumed jurisdiction over substantially all of the assets or business of the District, or if such jurisdiction has been assumed by leaving the existing governing body and officials or officers in possession but subject to the supervision and orders of a court or governmental authority, or the entry of an order confirming a plan of reorganization, arrangement, or liquidation by a court or governmental authority having supervision or jurisdiction over substantially all of the assets or business of the District, and (B) the District intends the words used in clauses (15) and (16) of the immediately preceding paragraph and in the definition of Financial Obligation to have the meanings ascribed to them in SEC Release No. 34-83885, dated August 20, 2018.

Availability of Information from MSRB

All information and documentation filing required to be made by the District in accordance with its undertaking made for the Bonds will be made with the MSRB in electronic format in accordance with MSRB guidelines. Access to such filings will be provided, without charge to the general public, by the MSRB via EMMA at www.emma.msrb.org.

Limitations and Amendments

The District has agreed to update information and to provide notices of specified events only as described above. The District has not agreed to provide other information that may be relevant or material to a complete presentation of its financial results of operations, condition, or prospects or agreed to update any information that is provided, except as described above. The District makes no representation or warranty concerning such information or concerning its usefulness to a decision to invest in or sell Bonds at any future date. The District disclaims any contractual or tort liability for damages resulting in whole or in part from any breach of its continuing disclosure agreement or from any statement made pursuant to its agreement, although holders or beneficial owners of Bonds may seek a writ of mandamus to compel the District to comply with its agreement.

The District may amend its continuing disclosure agreement to adapt to changed circumstances that arise from a change in legal requirements, a change in law, or a change in the identity, nature, status, or type of operations of the District, if (1) the agreement, as amended, would have permitted an underwriter to purchase or sell Bonds in the offering described herein in compliance with the Rule, taking into account any amendments or interpretations of the Rule to the date of such amendment, as well as such changed circumstances, and (2) either (a) the holders of a majority in aggregate principal amount of the outstanding Bonds consent or (b) any person unaffiliated with the District (such as nationally recognized bond counsel) determines that the amendment will not materially impair the interests of the beneficial owners of the Bonds. The District may also repeal or amend these provisions if the SEC amends or repeals the applicable provisions of the Rule or any court of final jurisdiction enters judgment that such provisions of the Rule are invalid, but in either case only if and to the extent that the provisions of this sentence would not prevent an underwriter from lawfully purchasing or selling Bonds in the primary offering of the Bonds giving effect to (a) such provisions as so amended and (b) any amendments or interpretations of the Rule. If the District amends its agreement, it must include with the next financial information and operating data provided in accordance with its agreement described above under “Annual Reports” an explanation, in narrative form, of the reasons for the amendment and of the impact of any change in the type of information and data provided.

Compliance with Prior Agreements

During the last five (5) years, the District has complied in all material respects with all previous continuing disclosure agreements made by it in accordance with the Rule.

VERIFICATION OF MATHEMATICAL COMPUTATIONS

The issuance of the Bonds will be subject to delivery by the Verification Agent of a report of the mathematical accuracy of certain computations. The Verification Agent will verify from the information provided to them the mathematical accuracy as of the date of the closing on the Bonds of the computations contained in the provided schedules to determine that the anticipated receipts from the Federal Securities and cash deposits listed in the schedules provided by the Financial Advisor) to be held in the Escrow Fund, will be sufficient to pay, when due, the principal and interest requirements of the Refunded Obligations. The Verification Agent will express no opinion on the assumptions provided to them. Such verification of accuracy of such mathematical computation will be based upon information and assumptions supplied by the District and the Financial Advisor, and such verification, information and assumptions will be relied on by Co-Bond Counsel in rendering their opinion described herein.

OTHER PERTINENT INFORMATION

Authenticity of Financial Information

The financial data and other information contained herein have been obtained from the District’s records, audited financial statements and other sources, which are believed to be reliable. All of the summaries of the statutes, documents and orders contained in this Official Statement are made subject to all of the provisions of such statutes, documents and orders. These summaries do not purport to be complete statements of such provisions and reference is made to such documents for further information. Reference is made to original documents in all respects.

Registration and Qualification of Bonds for Sale

No registration statement relating to the Bonds has been filed with the SEC under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, in reliance upon the exemption provided thereunder by Section 3(a)(2). The Bonds have not been approved or disapproved by the SEC, nor has the SEC passed upon the accuracy or adequacy of the Official Statement. The Bonds have not been registered or qualified under the Securities Act of Texas in reliance upon various exemptions

contained therein, nor have the Bonds been registered or qualified under the securities act of any other jurisdiction. The District assumes no responsibility for registration or qualification of the Bonds under the securities laws of any jurisdiction in which the Bonds may be sold, assigned, pledged, hypothecated or otherwise transferred. This disclaimer of responsibility for registration or qualification for sale or other disposition of the Bonds shall not be construed as an interpretation of any kind with regard to the availability of any exemption from securities registration or qualification provisions.

It is the obligation of the Underwriter to register or qualify the sale of the Bonds under the securities laws of any jurisdiction which so requires. The District agrees to cooperate, at the Underwriter's written request and sole expense, in registering or qualifying the Bonds or in obtaining an exemption from registration or qualification in any state where such action is necessary; provided, however, that the District shall not be required to qualify as a foreign corporation or to execute a general or special consent to service of process in any jurisdiction.

Municipal Bond Rating

S&P Global Ratings ("S&P") has assigned its municipal bond rating of "AAA" to the Bonds based on the guarantee thereof by the Texas Permanent School Fund. See "THE PERMANENT SCHOOL FUND GUARANTEE PROGRAM" herein. In addition, S&P has assigned its underlying, unenhanced rating of "AA-" to the District's ad valorem tax-supported indebtedness, including the Bonds.

The ratings reflect only the views of such organizations and the District makes no representation as to the appropriateness of the ratings. There is no assurance that such ratings will continue for any given period of time or that they will not be revised downward or withdrawn entirely by such rating companies, if in the judgment of such companies, circumstances so warrant. Any such downward revision or withdrawal of such ratings may have an adverse effect on the market price of the Bonds

Financial Advisor

Live Oak Public Finance, LLC (the "Financial Advisor") is employed as the Financial Advisor to the District in connection with the issuance of the Bonds. The Financial Advisor's fee for services rendered with respect to the sale of the Bonds is contingent upon the issuance and delivery of the Bonds. Live Oak Public Finance, LLC, in its capacity as Financial Advisor, has relied on the opinion of Co-Bond Counsel and has not verified and does not assume any responsibility for the information, covenants, and representations contained in any of the bond documentation with respect to the federal income tax status of the Bonds.

The Financial Advisor has provided the following sentence for inclusion in this Official Statement. The Financial Advisor has reviewed the information in this Official Statement in accordance with its responsibilities to the District and, as applicable, to investors under the federal securities laws as applied to the facts and circumstances of this transaction, but the Financial Advisor does not guarantee the accuracy or completeness of such information.

Underwriting

The Underwriter has agreed, subject to certain conditions, to purchase the Bonds from the District at the price equal to the initial offering prices to the public, as shown on page -ii- herein, less an Underwriter's discount of $20,202.87 (and no accrued interest). The Underwriter's obligation is subject to certain conditions precedent. The Underwriter will be obligated to purchase all of the Bonds, if any of the Bonds are purchased. The Bonds may be offered and sold to certain dealers and others at prices lower than such public offering prices, and such public prices may be changed, from time to time, by the Underwriter.

The Underwriter has provided the following sentence for inclusion in this Official Statement. The Underwriter has reviewed the information in this Official Statement pursuant to its responsibilities to investors under the federal securities laws as applied to the facts and circumstances of this transaction, but the Underwriter does not guarantee the accuracy or completeness of such information.

Forward Looking Statements

The statements contained in this Official Statement, and in any other information provided by the District, that are not purely historical, are forward-looking statements, including statements regarding the District's expectations, hopes, intentions, or strategies regarding the future. Readers should not place undue reliance on forward-looking statements. All forward looking statements included in this Official Statement are based on information available to the District on

the date hereof, and the District assumes no obligation to update any such forward-looking statements. It is important to note that the District's actual results could differ materially from those in such forward-looking statements.

The forward-looking statements herein are necessarily based on various assumptions and estimates and are inherently subject to various risks and uncertainties, including risks and uncertainties relating to the possible invalidity of the underlying assumptions and estimates and possible changes or developments in social, economic, business, industry, market, legal and regulatory circumstances and conditions and actions taken or omitted to be taken by third parties, including customers, suppliers, business partners and competitors, and legislative, judicial and other governmental authorities and officials. Assumptions related to the foregoing involve judgments with respect to, among other things, future economic, competitive, and market conditions and future business decisions, all of which are difficult or impossible to predict accurately and many of which are beyond the control of the District. Any of such assumptions could be inaccurate and, therefore, there can be no assurance that the forward-looking statements included in this Official Statement would prove to be accurate.

Information from External Sources

References to web site addresses presented herein are for informational purposes only and may be in the form of a hyperlink solely for the reader's convenience. Unless specified otherwise, such web sites and the information or links contained therein are not incorporated into, and are not part of, this Official Statement for purposes of, and as that term is defined in, SEC Rule 15c2-12.

Authorization of the Official Statement

No person has been authorized to give any information or to make any representations other than those contained in this Official Statement, and if given or made, such other information or representations must not be relied upon as having been authorized by the District.

This Official Statement has been approved by the Board of the District for distribution in accordance with provisions of the SEC's Rule codified at 17 C.F.R. Section 240.15c2-12, as amended.

The Order has approved the form and content of this Official Statement and any addenda, supplement or amendment thereto and will authorize its further use in the reoffering of the Bonds by the Underwriter.

NIXON-SMILEY CONSOLIDATED INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT

/s/ Richard Lott
President, Board of Trustees

ATTEST:
/s/ Aly Tschoepe
Secretary, Board of Trustees

SCHEDULE I

REFUNDED OBLIGATIONS

Series	Principal Amount ($)	Maturities	Interest Rates (%)	Redemption Date and Price
Nixon-Smiley Consolidated Independent School District Unlimited Tax School Building Bonds, Series 2010B	385,000	08/15/2026	4.250	08/15/2020 @100%
	405,000	08/15/2027	4.250	08/15/2020 @100%
	420,000	08/15/2028	4.250	08/15/2020 @100%
	440,000	08/15/2029	4.250	08/15/2020 @100%
	455,000	08/15/2030	4.250	08/15/2020 @100%
Nixon-Smiley Consolidated Independent School District Unlimited Tax Refunding Bonds, Series 2014	96,000	02/15/2021	2.480	05/21/2020 @100%
	98,000	02/15/2022	2.480	05/21/2020 @100%
	100,000	02/15/2023	2.480	05/21/2020 @100%
	103,000	02/15/2024	2.480	05/21/2020 @100%

APPENDIX A
SELECTED FINANCIAL INFORMATION OF THE DISTRICT

Table 1 - Valuation, Exemptions and Tax Supported Debt [1]

District Direct Debt

2019 Certified Taxable Assessed Valuation (100% of Estimated Market Value)	$	1,112,980,134
Outstanding Debt		13,311,500
Plus: The Bonds		2,210,000
Less: Refunded Obligations		2,502,000
Total Direct Debt	$	13,019,500
As a % of 2019 Certified Taxable AV		1.17%

(1) Source: Gonzales, Karnes, Guadalupe, and Karnes County Appraisal Districts.

Table 2 - Taxable Assessed Valuation by Category [1]

	Tax Year 2019	Tax Year 2018	Tax Year 2017	Tax Year 2016	Tax Year 2015
Real Property	$1,116,798,320	$1,105,120,260	$1,088,676,440	$1,076,255,151	$1,070,143,614
Mineral Property	$888,646,620	$510,257,849	$536,189,236	$470,077,698	$842,363,302
Personal Property	$37,100,118	$29,900,509	$20,439,405	$21,452,956	$20,966,959
Gross Value	$2,042,545,058	$1,645,278,618	$1,645,305,081	$1,567,785,805	$1,933,473,875
Less Exemptions and Deductions	$929,564,924	$915,027,175	$932,168,044	$926,557,476	$924,919,394
Net Taxable Valuation	$1,112,980,134	$730,251,443	$713,137,037	$641,228,329	$1,008,554,481

(1) Source: Gonzales, Wilson, Guadalupe, and Karnes County Appraisal Districts.

Table 3 - Valuation and Tax Supported Debt History

Tax Year	Estimated Population [1]	Net Taxable Assessed Valuation [2]	Net Taxable AV Per Capita	Tax Supported Debt Outstanding	Ratio of Tax Supported Debt to Assessed Valuation	Tax Supported Debt Per Capita
2015	5,179	$1,008,554,481	$194,739	$18,020,500	1.79%	$3,480
2016	5,069	$641,228,329	$126,500	$16,973,000	2.65%	$3,348
2017	5,099	$713,137,037	$139,858	$15,914,500	2.23%	$3,121
2018	5,112	$730,251,443	$142,850	$14,846,500	2.03%	$2,904
2019	5,036	$1,112,980,134	$221,005	$13,019,500 [3]	1.17%	$2,715

(1) Source: Municipal Advisory Council of Texas.

(2) Source: Gonzales, Wilson, Guadalupe, and Karnes County Appraisal Districts.

(3) Includes the Bonds; excludes the refunded obligations.

Table 4 - Tax Rate, Levy, and Collection History

Fiscal Year Ended 08/31	Tax Year	Taxable Assessed Valuation [1]	Tax Rate	Tax Levy [2]	Percent Collected Current	Percent Collected Total
2016	2015	$ 1,008,554,481	$1.15	$ 11,534,385	97.59%	99.32%
2017	2016	$ 641,228,329	$1.17	$ 7,415,529	95.95%	97.56%
2018	2017	$ 713,137,037	$1.17	$ 8,264,887	95.73%	98.06%
2019	2018	$ 730,251,443	$1.17	$ 8,714,821	96.48%	100.40%
2020	2019	$ 1,112,980,134	$1.15	$ 12,799,272	(In Process)	

[1] Source: Gonzales, Guadalupe, Wilson and Karnes County Appraisal Districts. Assessed valuations do not include adjustments in supplemental rolls made after the end of each fiscal year.

[2] Source: The Districts' audited financial statements. Excludes penalties and interest.

Table 5 - Ten Largest Taxpayers (2019 Tax Year)

Taxpayers	Market Value	Taxable Value	% of TV
1776 Energy Operators LLC	$ 418,548,440	$ 417,673,450	37.5%
Baker Dudley & Katherine Baker	$ 29,130,280	$ 29,130,280	2.6%
Batey Andy H Jr	$ 26,556,550	$ 26,556,550	2.4%
Batey Gail Patton	$ 25,450,240	$ 25,450,240	2.3%
BMJM Ranch LLC	$ 21,964,730	$ 21,118,790	1.9%
Burlington Resources Oil & Gas	$ 19,754,210	$ 19,754,210	1.8%
Castellaw Toby William & Kenneth Kalane Sherry	$ 18,105,280	$ 18,105,280	1.6%
Easton Garrett Wade & Marina	$ 15,168,970	$ 15,168,970	1.4%
Eathstone Operating LLC	$ 14,300,000	$ 14,300,000	1.3%
Embrey Mark C (Est) & Cheryl A	$ 11,323,670	$ 11,323,670	1.0%
	$ 600,302,370	**$ 598,581,440**	53.8%

Source: Gonzales, Wilson, Guadalupe, and Karnes County Appraisal Districts.

Note: A significant percentage of the appraised value in the District is comprised of oil and gas related business activities. Fluctuations in the price of oil and gas affect the market value of such properties and can result in changes in the taxable value of such properties. Adverse developments in economic conditions, especially in the oil and gas industries could adversely impact the businesses that own such properties and the tax values in the District. If any major taxpayer were to default in the payment of taxes, the ability of the District to make timely payment of debt service on the Bonds will be dependent on its ability to enforce and liquidate its tax lien, which is a time-consuming process, or to fund debt service payments from other resources, if available. See “THE BONDS – Defaults and Remedies” and “AD VALOREM TAX PROCEDURES” in the Official Statement.

Table 6 - Estimated and Overlapping Debt

Taxing Body	Gross Dollar Amount [A]	As Of	Percent Overlap	Dollar Overlap
Gonzales County	$ -	3/31/2020	23.54%	$ -
Gonzales Healthcare System	$ 465,000	3/31/2020	23.54%	$ 109,461
Guadalupe County	$ 9,405,000	3/31/2020	0.04%	$ 3,762
Karnes County	$ -	3/31/2020	0.01%	$ -
Nixon, City of	$ 119,000	3/31/2020	100.00%	$ 119,000
Wilson County	6,380,000	3/31/2020	0.82%	52,316
Nixon-Smiley CISD	**13,019,500** [B]	**4/23/2020**	**100.00%**	**13,019,500** [B]
Total Direct and Estimated Overlapping Debt				**$ 13,304,039**
Ratio of Direct Debt to Taxable Assessed Valuation				1.90%
Ratio of Direct and Overlapping Debt to Taxable Assessed Valuation				1.94%
Ratio of Direct and Overlapping Debt to Total Assessed Valuation				0.86%
Per Capita Direct and Overlapping Debt				$ 2,642

[A] Excludes interest accreted on any outstanding capital appreciation bonds.

[B] Does not include any limited tax debt obligations payable from the District's M&O tax rate. Includes the Bonds.

Source: Texas Municipal Reports.

Table 7 - Tax Supported Debt Service Requirements

Fiscal Year Ending 8/31	Current Total Debt Service	Less: Debt Service on Refunded Bonds	The Bonds Principal	The Bonds Interest	The Bonds Total	Combined Debt Service
2020	$ 1,612,265	$ 49,654	$25,000	$22,902	$47,902	$ 1,610,512
2021	1,609,651	194,118	95,000	97,650	192,650	1,608,183
2022	1,608,600	193,712	95,000	93,850	188,850	1,603,738
2023	1,610,958	193,257	100,000	90,050	190,050	1,607,751
2024	1,607,190	193,740	105,000	86,050	191,050	1,604,501
2025	773,038	89,463		81,850	81,850	765,426
2026	780,803	474,463	325,000	81,850	406,850	713,191
2027	784,441	478,100	345,000	65,600	410,600	716,941
2028	782,228	475,888	355,000	48,350	403,350	709,691
2029	784,379	478,038	375,000	30,600	405,600	711,941
2030	780,678	474,338	390,000	15,600	405,600	711,941
2031	781,341					781,341
2032	770,909					770,909
2033	764,675					764,675
2034	752,369					752,369
2035	744,261					744,261
2036	735,081					735,081
2037	723,419					723,419
2038	710,635					710,635
2039	701,731					701,731
2040	686,426					686,426
	$20,105,078	$3,294,768	$2,210,000	$714,352	$2,924,352	$19,734,662

Table 8 - Interest and Sinking Fund Budget Projection [1]

Interest & Sinking Fund Balance, 09/01/19 (Beginning)		**$1,538,967**
Estimated Tax Supported Debt Service Requirements for FY Ended 2020	$ 1,610,512	
Projected Interest & Sinking Fund Local Revenue	$ 1,681,582	
Debt Subsidy from Texas Education Agency	$ 8,334	
Transfers in/(Out)	$ -	
Projected Interest & Sinking Fund Balance, 08/31/20 (Ending)		**$1,618,371**
Net Increase/(Decrease) in Fund Balance		$ 79,404

[1] Source: TEA Summary of Finances and District records.

Table 9 - Authorized but Unissued Unlimited Tax Bonds

The District has no authorized but unissued unlimited tax bonds. The District does not anticipate issuing additional debt this fiscal year.

Table 10 - Schedule of General Fund Revenues and Expenditure History

For Fiscal Year ended August 31	2019	2018	2017	2016	2015
REVENUES:					
Total Local and Intermediate Sources	$ 9,340,563	$ 6,890,381	$ 6,269,418	$ 10,343,399	$ 15,926,014
State Program Revenues	3,872,055	3,894,870	3,669,369	2,414,253	3,544,213
Federal Program Revenues	350,686	373,615	363,010	273,358	183,771
Total Revenues	**$ 13,563,304**	**$ 11,158,866**	**$ 10,301,797**	**$ 13,031,010**	**$ 19,653,998**
EXPENDITURES:					
Instruction	$ 6,854,883	$ 6,816,927	$ 6,327,874	$ 6,215,381	$ 6,388,261
Instructional Resources & Media Services	57,294	56,895	85,693	88,155	87,119
Curriculum and Instructional Staff Development	79,834	47,013	40,238	31,450	13,826
Instructional Leadership	248,970	192,238	225,765	222,787	218,368
School Leadership	677,456	648,231	585,398	542,665	452,581
Guidance, Counseling & Evaluation Services	290,033	334,540	242,613	274,936	277,947
Health Services	186,965	153,586	175,547	182,109	174,927
Student Transportation	502,215	520,719	471,648	455,683	544,030
Food Services	147	713	-	-	-
Extracurricular Activities	314,965	296,934	278,239	290,380	341,637
General Adminstration	348,315	384,585	348,462	301,272	301,033
Facilities Maintenance & Operations	1,286,641	1,275,245	1,244,395	1,215,661	1,318,087
Security Monitoring and Services	55,683	27,184	3,275	2,375	3,840
Data Processing Services	439,377	394,672	346,752	334,872	334,952
Community Services	142,414	151,601	159,757	129,554	137,859
Debt Service:					
Principal on Long Term Debt	-	-	-	-	75,139
Interest on Long Term Debt	-	-	-	-	7,325
Debt Service Cost and Fees	-	-	-	-	1,750
Capital Outlay:	-	-	-	1,500	-
Facilities, Acquisition & Construction	-	-	-	-	-
Intergovernmental:					
Contracted Instructional Services Between Schools	-	-	728,771	4,347,287	550,456
Payments to Fiscal Agents/Member Districts of SSA	-	-	-	-	-
Payments to Juvenile Justice Alternative Ed Programs	-	-	-	-	-
Other Intergovernmental	303,031	297,589	270,617	324,404	392,685
Total Expenditures	**$ 11,788,223**	**$ 11,598,672**	**$ 11,535,044**	**$ 14,960,471**	**$ 11,621,822**
Excess (Deficiency) of Revenues Over (Under) Expenditures	$ 1,775,081	$ (439,806)	$ (1,233,247)	$ (1,929,461)	$ 8,032,176
Other Financing Sources and (Uses):					
Sale of Real or Personal Property		1,950	-	-	-
Refunding Bonds Issued		-	-	-	-
Capital Leases		-	-	-	-
Non-Current Loans		-	-	-	-
Transfers In		-	-	-	1,500,000
Transfers Out	(84,970)	-	(50,930)	-	-
Payment to Bond Refunding Escrow Agent		-	-	-	-
Total Other Financing Sources and (Uses)	**$ (84,970)**	**$ 1,950**	**$ (50,930)**	**$ -**	**$ 1,500,000**
Net Change in Fund Balances	**$ 1,690,111**	**$ (437,856)**	**$ (1,284,177)**	**$ (1,929,461)**	**$ 9,532,176**
Fund Balances - Beginning	**$ 19,353,242**	**$ 19,791,098**	**$ 21,075,275**	**$ 23,004,736**	**$ 13,472,560**
Fund Balances - Ending	**$ 21,043,353**	**$ 19,353,242**	**$ 19,791,098**	**$ 21,075,275**	**$ 23,004,736**

Table 11 - General Operating Fund Comparative Balance Sheet

	Fiscal Year Ended August 31				
	2019	**2018**	**2017**	**2016**	**2015**
ASSETS:					
Cash & Cash Equivalents	$ 18,572,183	$ 17,006,039	$ 736,668	$ 542,192	$ 825,691
Investments - Current	2,142,634	2,375,517	19,589,305	17,784,662	22,261,806
Taxes Receivable, Net	1,411,504	1,254,556	963,104	679,018	622,774
Allowance for uncollectible taxes (credit)	(431,491)	(351,949)	(222,966)	-	-
Due from Other Governments	-	183,557	-	2,838,839	-
Due from Other Funds	360,956	259,876	324,074	193,228	104,739
Other Receivables	417,116	-	-	54,872	11,191
Deferred Expenditures	4,430	-	-	-	-
Prepaid Items	-	-	-	-	-
Other Current Assets	-	-	-	-	11,261
Restricted Cash and Investments	-	-	-	-	-
Total Assets	**$22,477,332**	**$20,727,596**	**$21,390,185**	**$22,092,811**	**$23,837,462**
LIABILITIES					
Current Liabilities:					
Accounts Payable	$ 76,805	$ 50,519	$ 36,874	$ 15,547	$ 16,100
Payroll Deductions and Withholdings Payable	-	(107)	-	35,541	-
Accrued Wages Payable	369,552	412,966	303,003	278,927	189,596
Due to Other Funds	-	-	-	3,494	584
Payable to Other Governments	-	-	512,967	-	228
Accrued Expenditures	7,609	8,369	6,105	5,008	3,444
Deferred/Unearned Revenues	-	-	-	-	-
Total Liabilities	**$ 453,966**	**$ 471,747**	**$ 858,949**	**$ 338,517**	**$ 209,952**
DEFERRED INFLOWS OF RESOURCES:					
Unavailable Revenue - Property Taxes	$ 980,013	$ 902,607	$ 740,138	$ 679,019	$ 622,774
Total Deferred Inflows of Resources	**$ 980,013**	**$ 902,607**	**$ 740,138**	**$ 679,019**	**$ 622,774**
FUND BALANCES:					
Nonspendable Fund Balances:					
Prepaid Items	$ -	$ -	$ -	$ -	$ -
Restricted Fund Balances:					
Federal/State Funds Grant Restrictions	-	-	-	-	-
Capital Acquisitons & Contractual Obligations	-	-	-	-	-
Retirement of Long-Term Debt	-	-	-	-	-
Committed Fund Balance: Construction	13,000,000	13,000,000	13,000,000	7,400,000	7,400,000
Committed Fund Balance: Self Insurance	-	-	-	-	-
Assigned Fund Balance: Construction	3,000,000	3,000,000	3,000,000	3,000,000	3,000,000
Unassigned Fund Balance:	5,043,353	3,353,242	3,791,098	10,675,275	12,604,736
Total Fund Balances	**$21,043,353**	**$19,353,242**	**$19,791,098**	**$21,075,275**	**$23,004,736**
Total Liabilities, Deferred Inflow of Resources and Fund Balances	**$22,477,332**	**$20,727,596**	**$21,390,185**	**$22,092,811**	**$23,837,462**

Table 12 - Current Investments [1]

As of January 31, 2020, the District's investable funds amounted to $31,142,054.

The following summary itemizes the District's investment portfolio by type of security:

	Percent	Book Value	Market Value
Cash & Cash Equivalents	3.53%	$ 1,099,374	$ 1,099,374
Cerificates of Deposit	43.72%	13,616,403	13,616,403
Government & Agency Bonds	9.76%	3,039,292	3,039,292
Investment Pools	42.99%	13,386,986	13,386,986
Total Investments	**100.00%**	**$ 31,142,054**	**$31,142,054**

[1] Source: The District's unaudited records.

APPENDIX B

AUDITED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

The information contained in this appendix consists of the Nixon-Smiley Consolidated Independent School District Audited Financial Statements (the "Report") for the fiscal year ended August 31, 2019.

The information presented represents only a part of the Report and does not purport to be a complete statement of the District's financial condition. Reference is made to the complete Annual Audit Report for additional information.

NIXON-SMILEY CONSOLIDATED INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT

ANNUAL FINANCIAL AND COMPLIANCE REPORT

FOR THE YEAR ENDED AUGUST 31, 2019

This page left intentionally blank.

NIXON-SMILEY CONSOLIDATED INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT

ANNUAL FINANCIAL AND COMPLIANCE REPORT

FOR THE YEAR ENDED AUGUST 31, 2019

TABLE OF CONTENTS

	Page	Exhibit
Certificate of Board	1	
Independent Auditor's Report:		
Unmodified Opinion on Basic Financial Statements Accompanied by Required Supplementary Information and Other Supplementary Information	2	
Management's Discussion and Analysis	4	
Basic Financial Statements:		
Government-Wide Financial Statements:		
Statement of Net Position	10	A-1
Statement of Activities	11	B-1
Governmental Fund Financial Statements:		
Balance Sheet-Governmental Funds	13	C-1
Reconciliation of the Governmental Funds Balance Sheet to the Statement of Net Position	14	C-2
Statement of Revenues, Expenditures, and Changes in Fund Balance-Governmental Funds	15	C-3
Reconciliation of the Governmental Funds Statement of Revenues, Expenditures, and Changes in Fund Balances to the Statement of Activities	16	C-4
Proprietary Fund Financial Statements:		
Statement of Net Position-Proprietary Funds	17	D-1
Statement of Revenues, Expenses, and Changes in Fund Net Position-Proprietary Funds	18	D-2
Statement of Cash Flows-Proprietary Funds	19	D-3
Fiduciary Fund Financial Statements:		
Statement of Fiduciary Net Position-Fiduciary Funds	20	E-1
Statement of Changes in Fiduciary Fund Net Position-Fiduciary Funds	21	E-2
Notes to the Financial Statements	22	
Required Supplementary Information:		
Budgetary Comparison Schedule-General Fund	47	G-1
Schedule of District's Proportionate Share of the Net Pension Liability (TRS)	48	G-2
Schedule of District Pension Contributions to TRS	49	G-3
Schedule of District's Proportionate Share of the Net OPEB Liability (TRS)	50	G-4
Schedule of District OPEB Contributions to TRS	51	G-5
Notes to Required Supplementary Information	52	
Combining Schedules:		
Combining Balance Sheet-Nonmajor Governmental Funds	54	H-1
Combining Statement of Revenues, Expenditures, and Changes in Fund Balances-Nonmajor Governmental Funds	58	H-2
Statement of Changes in Assets and Liabilities-Agency Fund	62	H-9
Combining Statement of Net Position-Private Purpose Trust Funds	63	H-10
Combining Statement of Revenues, Expenses and Changes in Fund Net Position-Private Purpose Trust Funds	64	H-11
Required TEA Schedules:		
Schedule of Delinquent Taxes Receivable	66	J-1
Budgetary Comparison Schedule-Child Nutrition Program	68	J-4
Budgetary Comparison Schedule-Debt Service Fund	69	J-5
Overall Compliance and Internal Controls Section:		
Report on Internal Control Over Financial Reporting and on Compliance and Other Matters Based on an Audit of Financial Statements Performed in Accordance with *Government Auditing Standards*	71	
Summary Schedule of Prior Audit Findings	72	
Schedule of Findings and Questioned Costs	73	
Corrective Action Plan	74	
Federal Awards Section:		
Report on Compliance with Requirements Applicable to Each Major Program and Internal Control Over Compliance in Accordance with the Uniform Guidance	76	
Schedule of Expenditures of Federal Awards	78	K-1
Notes to the Schedule of Expenditures of Federal Awards	79	

This page left intentionally blank.

CERTIFICATE OF BOARD

Nixon-Smiley Consolidated Independent School District	Gonzales	089-903
Name of School District	County	Co.-Dist. Number

We, the undersigned, certify that the attached auditor's reports of the above named school district were reviewed and ✓ approved - ___disapproved for the year ended August 31, 2019, at a meeting of the board of school trustees of such school district on the 13 day of January, 2020.

Signature of Board Secretary

Signature of Board President

If the auditor's reports were checked above as disapproved, the reason(s) therefore is/are (attach list if necessary):

This page left intentionally blank.

Cameron L. Gulley
CERTIFIED PUBLIC ACCOUNTANT

P. O. Box 163
Eastland, Texas 76448
(325)669-9795
cgulley@txol.net

Independent Auditor's Report

UNMODIFIED OPINION ON BASIC FINANCIAL STATEMENTS
ACCOMPANIED BY REQUIRED SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION
AND OTHER INFORMATION

Board of Trustees
Nixon-Smiley Consolidated Independent School District
P.O. Box 400
Nixon, Texas 78140

Report on the Financial Statements

I have audited the accompanying financial statements of the governmental activities, the business-type activities, the aggregate discretely presented component units, each major fund, and the aggregate remaining fund information for Nixon-Smiley Consolidated Independent School District (the "District") as of and for the year ended August 31, 2019, and the related notes to the financial statements, which collectively comprise the District's basic financial statements as listed in the table of contents.

Management's Responsibility for the Financial Statements
Management is responsible for the preparation and fair presentation of these financial statements in accordance with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America. This includes the design, implementation, and maintenance of internal control relevant to the preparation and fair presentation of financial statements that are free from material misstatement, whether due to fraud or error.

Auditor's Responsibility
My responsibility is to express an opinion on these financial statements based on my audit. I conducted my audit in accordance with auditing standards generally accepted in the United States of America and the standards applicable to financial audits contained in *Government Auditing Standards* issued by the Comptroller General of the United States. Those standards require that I plan and perform the audit to obtain reasonable assurance about whether the financial statements are free of material misstatement. An audit involves performing procedures to obtain audit evidence about the amounts and disclosures in the financial statements. The procedures selected depend on the auditor's judgment, including the assessment of the risks of material misstatement of the financial statements, whether due to fraud or error. In making those risk assessments, the auditor considers internal control relevant to the entity's preparation and fair presentation of the financial statements in order to design audit procedures that are appropriate in the circumstances. An audit also includes evaluating the appropriateness of accounting policies used and the reasonableness of significant accounting estimates made by management, as well as evaluating the overall presentation of the financial statements. I believe that the audit evidence I have obtained is sufficient and appropriate to provide a basis for my audit opinions.

Opinions
In my opinion, the financial statements referred to above present fairly, in all material respects, the respective financial position of the governmental activities, the business-type activities, the aggregate discretely presented component units, each major fund, and the aggregate remaining fund information of Nixon-Smiley Consolidated Independent School District as of August 31, 2019, and the respective changes in financial position and, where applicable, cash flows thereof for the year then ended in accordance with account principles generally accepted in the United States of America.

Member: American Institute of Certified Public Accountants - Texas Society of Certified Public Accountants - Government Audit Quality Center

Other Matters

Required Supplementary Information

Accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America require that the Management's Discussion and Analysis, the Budgetary Comparison Schedule for the General Fund, Schedule of District's Proportionate Share of the Net Pension Liability (TRS) and Schedule of District Pension Contributions to TRS, Schedule of District's Proportionate Share of the Net OPEB Liability (TRS) and Schedule of District OPEB Contributions to TRS as listed in the table of contents be presented to supplement the basic financial statements. Such information, although not a part of the basic financial statements, is required by the Governmental Accounting Standards Board who considers it to be an essential part of financial reporting for placing the basic financial statements in an appropriate operational, economic, or historical context. I have applied certain limited procedure to the required supplementary information in accordance with auditing standards generally accepted in the United States of America, which consisted of inquiries of management about the methods of preparing the information and comparing the information for consistency with management's responses to my inquiries, the basic financial statements, and other knowledge I obtained during my audit of the basic financial statements. I do not express an opinion or provide any assurance on the information because the limited procedures do not provide me with sufficient evidence to express an opinion or provide any assurance.

Other Information

My audit was made for the purpose of forming an opinion on the financial statements that collectively comprise the District's basic financial statements. The combining and individual nonmajor fund financial statements, the TEA required schedules and the schedule of expenditures of federal awards, as required by Title 2 U.S. *Code of Federal Regulations* Part 200, *Uniform Administrative Requirements, Cost Principles, and Audit Requirements for Federal Awards* (Uniform Guidance) listed in the table of contents are presented for purposes of additional analysis and are not a required part of the basic financial statements. The combining and individual nonmajor fund financial statements, the TEA required schedules and the schedule of expenditures of federal awards are the responsibility of management and were derived from and relate directly to the underlying accounting and other records used to prepare the basic financial statements Such information has been subjected to the auditing procedures applied in the audit of the basic financial statements and certain additional procedures, including comparing and reconciling such information directly to the underlying accounting and other records used to prepare the basic financial statements or to the basic financial statements themselves, and other additional procedures in accordance with auditing standards generally accepted in the United States of America. In my opinion, the combining and individual nonmajor fund financial statements, the TEA required schedules and the schedule of expenditures of federal awards are fairly stated, in all material respects, in relation to the basic financial statements as a whole. The combining and individual nonmajor fund financial statements, the TEA required schedules and the schedule of expenditures of federal awards have not been subjected to the auditing procedures applied in the audit of the basic financial statements, and accordingly, I do not express an opinion or provide any assurance on them.

Other Reporting Required by *Government Auditing Standards*

In accordance with *Government Auditing Standards*, I have also issued my report dated January 13, 2020, on my consideration of the District's internal control over financial reporting and on my tests of its compliance with certain provisions of laws, regulations, contracts and grant agreements and other matters. The purpose of that report is to describe the scope of my testing of internal control over financial reporting and compliance and the results of that testing, and not to provide an opinion on internal control over financial reporting or on compliance. That report is an integral part of an audit performed in accordance with *Government Auditing Standards* in considering the District's internal control over financial reporting and compliance.

Cameron L. Gulley
Certified Public Accountant

January 13, 2020

P. O. BOX 400
NIXON, TEXAS 78140
Voice: (830) 582-1536 • Fax: (830) 582-1920

MANAGEMENT'S DISCUSSION AND ANALYSIS

In this section of the Annual Financial and Compliance Report, we, the managers of Nixon-Smiley Consolidated Independent School District, discuss and analyze the District's financial performance for the fiscal year ended August 31, 2019. Please read it in conjunction with the independent auditor's report on page 2 and the District's Basic Financial Statements which begin on page 10.

USING THIS ANNUAL REPORT

This annual report consists of a series of financial statements. The government-wide financial statements include the Statement of Net Position and the Statement of Activities (on pages 10 - 11). These provide information about the activities of the District as a whole and present a longer-term view of the District's property and debt obligations and other financial matters. They reflect the flow of total economic resources in a manner similar to the financial reports of a business enterprise.

Fund financial statements (starting on page 12) report the District's operations in more detail than the government-wide statements by providing information about the District's most significant funds. For governmental activities, these statements tell how services were financed in the short term as well as what resources remain for future spending. They reflect the flow of current financial resources and supply the basis for tax levies and the appropriations budget. For proprietary activities, fund financial statements tell how goods or services of the District were sold to departments within the District or to external customers and how the sales revenues covered the expenses of the goods or services. The remaining statements, fiduciary statements, provide financial information about activities for which the District acts solely as a trustee or agent for the benefit of those outside of the District.

The notes to the financial statements (starting on page 22) provide narrative explanations or additional data needed for full disclosure in the government-wide statements or the fund financial statements.

The combining statements for nonmajor funds contain even more information about the District's individual funds. These are not required by TEA. The sections labeled TEA Required Schedules and Federal Awards Section contain data used by monitoring or regulatory agencies for assurance that the District is using funds supplied in compliance with the terms of grants.

Reporting the District as a Whole

The Statement of Net Position and the Statement of Activities

The analysis of the District's overall financial condition and operations begins on page 5. Its primary purpose is to show whether the District is better off or worse off as a result of the year's activities. The Statement of Net Position includes all the District's assets and liabilities at the end of the year while the Statement of Activities includes all the revenues and expenses generated by the District's operations during the year. These apply the accrual basis of accounting which is the basis used by private sector companies.

All of the current year's revenues and expenses are taken into account regardless of when cash is received or paid. The District's revenues are divided into those provided by outside parties who share the costs of some programs, such as grants provided by the U.S. Department of Education to assist children with disabilities or from disadvantaged backgrounds (program revenues), and revenues provided by the taxpayers or by TEA in equalization funding processes (general revenues). All the District's assets are reported whether they serve the current year or future years. Liabilities are considered regardless of whether they must be paid in the current or future years.

These two statements report the District's net position and changes in them. The District's net position (the difference between assets and liabilities) provide one measure of the District's financial health, or financial position. Over time, increases or decreases in the District's net position are one indicator of whether its financial health is improving or deteriorating. To fully assess the overall health of the District, however, you should consider nonfinancial factors as well, such as changes in the District's average daily attendance or its property tax base and the condition of the District's facilities.

In the Statement of Net Position and the Statement of Activities, we divide the District into two activities:

Governmental activities - All of the District's basic services are reported here, including the instruction, counseling, co-curricular activities, transportation, maintenance, community services, and general administration. Property taxes, tuition, fees, and state and federal grants finance most of these services.

Proprietary funds - The District reports activities for which it charges users (whether outside customers or other units of the District) in proprietary funds using the same accounting methods employed in the Statement of Net Position and the Statement of Activities. The District's enterprise fund (one category of proprietary funds) is the business-type activity reported in the government-wide statements but containing more detail and additional information, such as cash flows.

Reporting the District's Most Significant Funds

Fund Financial Statements

The fund financial statements begin on page 13 and provide detailed information about the most significant funds - not the District as a whole. Laws and contracts require the District to establish some funds, such as grants received under the No Child Left Behind Act from the U.S. Department of Education. The District's administration establishes many other funds to help it control and manage money for particular purposes (like campus activities). The District's fund type - governmental - use the following accounting approaches.

Governmental funds - All of the District's basic services are reported in governmental funds. These use the modified accrual accounting (a method that measures the receipt and disbursement of cash and all other financial assets that can be readily converted to cash) and report balances that are available for future spending. The governmental fund statements provide a detailed short-term view of the District's general operations and the basic services it provides. We describe the differences between governmental activities (reported in the Statement of Net Position and the Statement of Activities) and governmental funds in reconciliation schedules following each of the fund financial statements.

The District as Trustee

Reporting the District's Fiduciary Responsibilities

The District is the trustee, or fiduciary, for money raised by student activities. . All of the District's fiduciary activities are reported in separate Statements of Fiduciary Net Position and Statement of Changes in Fiduciary Net Position on pages 20 and 21. We exclude these resources from the District's other financial statements because the District cannot use these assets to finance its operations. The District is only responsible for ensuring that the assets reported in these funds are used for their intended purposes.

GOVERNMENT-WIDE FINANCIAL ANALYSIS

The following analyses of comparative balances and changes therein is inclusive of the current year's and prior year's operations. Our analysis focuses on the net position (Table I) and changes in net position (Table II) of the District's governmental and business-type activities.

Total net position of the District's governmental activities increased from $16,901,750 to $18,184,030. Unrestricted net position - the part of net position that can be used to finance day-to-day operations without constraints established by debt covenants, enabling legislation, or other legal requirements - increased from $7,211,078 to $8,725,598. Current and other assets increased by $500,000 due to increases in state and federal receivables. Capital assets decreased by $14,000 due to depreciation expense in excess of asset additions. Long-term liabilities increased by $707,000 due to the effects of net pension (NPL) and other post-employment benefit (OPEB) liabilities offset by principal retired on outstanding debt. Other liabilities increased by $33,000 due to ending accrued liabilities. Deferred resource outflows and inflows related to NPL and OPEB liabilities increased by $1,756,473 and $218,970, respectively.

The enterprise fund activities saw increases in cash of $50,000 for the year from rents received on school-owned housing and net capital assets decreased by $6,600 due to current year depreciation expense.

Changes in revenues and expenses for the year are not comparable to prior year due to the overall effects of GASB 68 and 75 related to NPL and OPEB on current year and prior year activity. GASB 68 and 75 effects on current year revenue relative to last year were higher by approximately $2.55 million. GASB 68 and 75 effects on current year expenses relative to last year were higher by approximately $4.54 million

Excluding the effects of GASB 68 and 75 on revenues, total revenues increased by $1.85 million for the year. Miscellaneous revenues increased $1.3 million due to investment income. Property tax revenues increased $537,000 due to increased valuations. Operating grants and contributions increased $103,000 due to Title I school improvement grant revenues.

Excluding the effects on of GASB 68 and 75 on expenses, total expenses decreased by $37,000 for the year. Debt service expenses reflected the largest category decrease by $316,000 due to U.S. government interest subsidy payments received for the year. Instructional and school leadership increased $176,000 due to increases in payroll costs. Extracurricular activities increased $67,000 due to higher payroll costs and UIL fees as the District served as district chair for the year. Food cost increases by $30,000 resulted in higher child nutrition expenses related to implementation of school-wide food service program during the year. Increases of $54,000 in facilities maintenance and data processing costs were due to payroll costs. All other functional categories were comparable to last year.

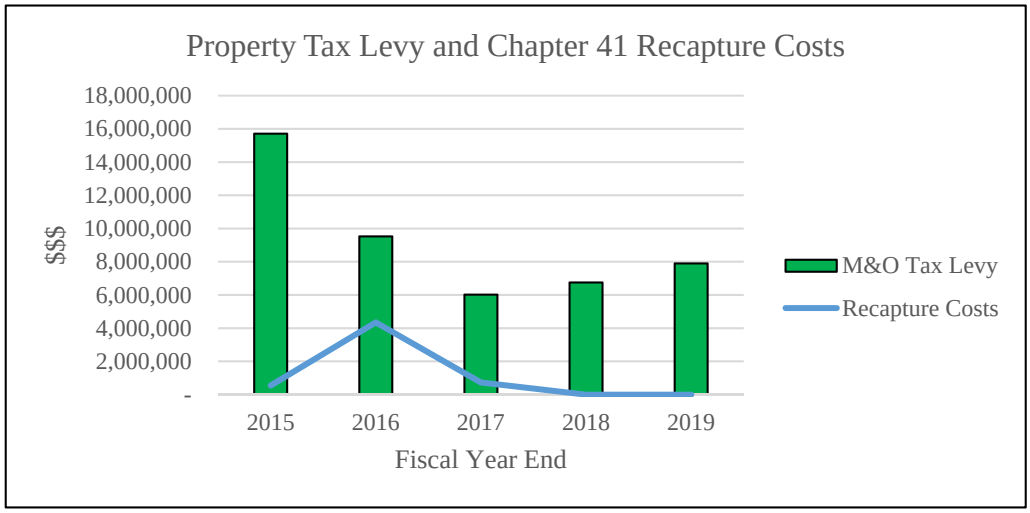
Table I
Net Position

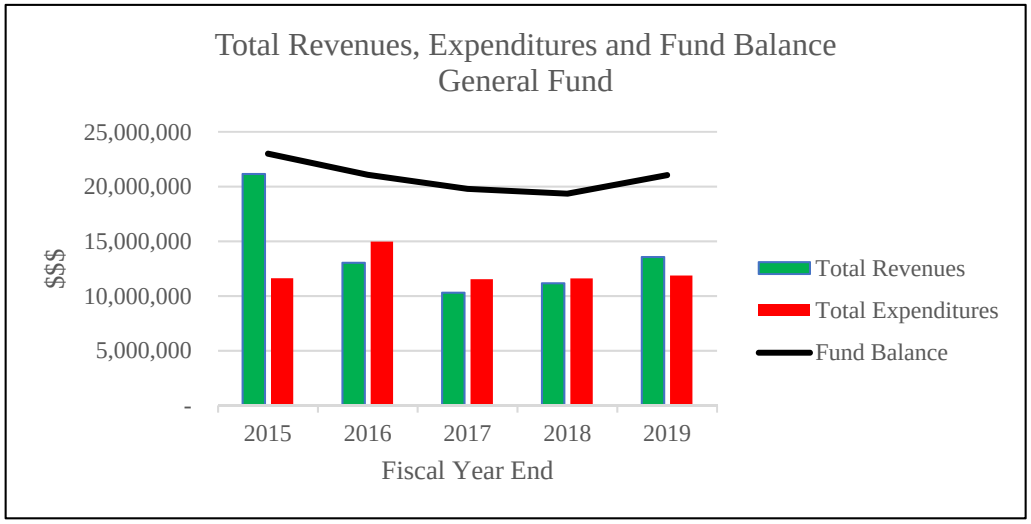
	Governmental Activities 2019	Governmental Activities 2018	Variance Increase/ (Decrease)
Current and other assets	$ 25,652,768	$ 25,154,337	$ 498,431
Capital assets	17,087,076	17,100,844	(13,768)
Deferred resource outflows for TRS	2,651,595	895,122	1,756,473
Total assets and deferred resource outflows	45,391,439	43,150,303	2,241,136
Long-term liabilities	23,675,802	22,969,094	706,708
Other liabilities	656,638	623,460	33,178
Deferred resource inflows for TRS	2,874,969	2,655,999	218,970
Total liabilities and deferred resource inflows	27,207,409	26,248,553	958,856
Net position:			
Net investment in capital assets	6,494,709	5,419,908	1,074,801
Restricted for debt service, capital projects and other	2,963,723	4,270,764	(1,307,041)
Unrestricted	8,725,598	7,211,078	1,514,520
Total net position	$ 18,184,030	$ 16,901,750	$ 1,282,280

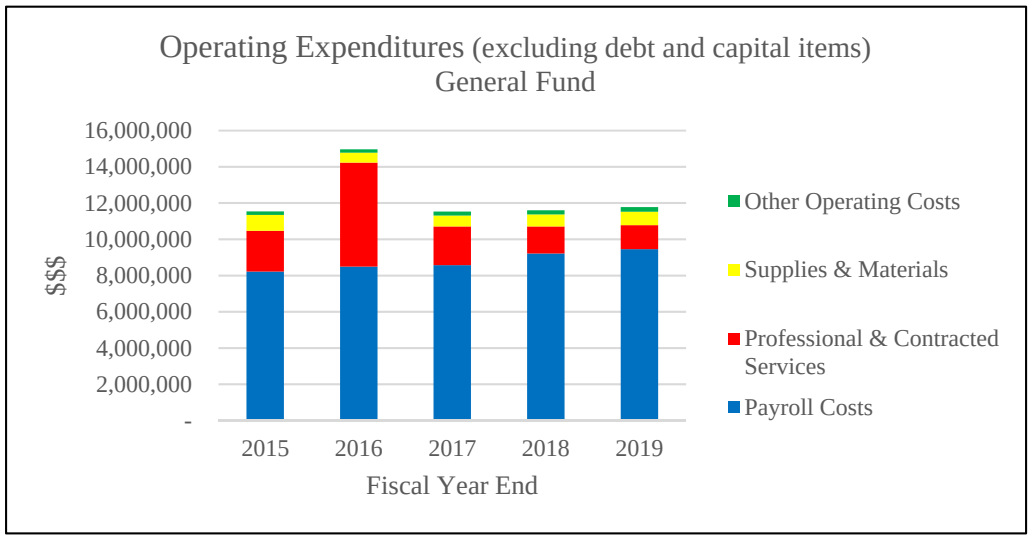
Table II
Changes in Net Position

	Governmental Activities 2019	Governmental Activities 2018	Variance Favorable/ (Unfavorable)
Revenues:			
Program Revenues:			
Charges for services	$ 300,901	$ 356,163	$ (55,262)
Operating grants and contributions	3,535,466	886,359	2,649,107
General Revenues:			
Property taxes	8,937,551	8,400,378	537,173
State aid - formula grants	3,386,037	3,409,664	(23,627)
Other	1,252,189	(39,846)	1,292,035
Total Revenues	17,412,144	13,012,718	4,399,426
Expenses:			
Instruction, curriculum and media services	8,936,386	5,876,917	(3,059,469)
Instructional and school leadership	1,154,240	606,075	(548,165)
Student support services	1,126,385	821,596	(304,789)
Child nutrition	1,048,903	802,657	(246,246)
Extracurricular activities	718,094	583,879	(134,215)
General administration	383,177	321,434	(61,743)
Plant maintenance, security & data processing	2,087,528	1,677,942	(409,586)
Community service	154,749	106,092	(48,657)
Debt service	217,371	533,747	316,376
Other intergovernmental charges	303,031	297,589	(5,442)
Total Expenses	16,129,864	11,627,928	(4,501,936)
Increase (Decrease) in Net Position	1,282,280	1,384,790	(102,510)
Net Position - beginning of year	16,901,750	24,594,245	(7,692,495)
Prior period adjustment	0	(9,077,285)	9,077,285
Net Position - end of year	$ 18,184,030	$ 16,901,750	$ 1,282,280

The following charts depict trend information for the past five years.







THE DISTRICT'S FUNDS

As the District completed the year, its governmental funds (as presented in the balance sheet on page 12) reported a combined fund balance of $23,560,399, an increase of $331,738 in the District's Governmental Funds from last year's fund balance of $23,228,661. The primary reasons for the net decrease are similar to the narrative related to the tables above. The major exceptions are depreciation expense which is not charged to the governmental funds and the net effect relative to GASB 68 and 75 whose impacts are only at the government-wide level financial statements. The specific variances in the changes in fund balance versus the change in net position are detailed out on Exhibit C-4 on the accompanying general purpose financial statements.

The Board of Trustees revised the District's budget several times during the year. Most of the budget amendments were to re-allocate the originally adopted expenditure budget primarily from instruction security monitoring and instructional and school leadership. The only significant budget amendment increase was for a deficit transfer to the DAEP fund.

The District's General Fund balance of $21,043,353 reported on pages 15 and 47 differs from the General Fund's budgetary fund balance of $18,642,473 reported in the budgetary comparison schedule on page 47 due to both revenues and expenditures being significantly more favorable than budgeted.

CAPITAL ASSET AND DEBT ADMINISTRATION

Capital Assets

At the end of fiscal year 2019, the District had $27,889,564 invested in a broad range of capital assets including facilities and equipment for instruction, transportation, athletics, administration, and maintenance. Following were asset additions for the year.

Asset additions:	
Bluebird bus	$ 95,220
Building improvements	156,851
Parking lot improvements	60,118
Modular classrooms	435,587
Softball field lighting improvements	111,300
Other equipment	69,835
Total asset additions	$ 928,911

Debt

The District had five long-term debt instruments outstanding at year-end in the form of bonds payable. Following is a summary of outstanding debt balances:

	2019	2018
Unlimited tax bonds, series 2010 (A,B &C)	$ 9,884,000	$ 10,240,500
Unlimited tax refunding bonds, series 2014	490,000	581,000
Unlimited tax bonds, series 2014B	3,390,000	4,025,000
Total Outstanding Bonds Payable	$ 13,764,000	$ 14,846,500

ECONOMIC FACTORS AND NEXT YEAR'S BUDGETS AND RATES

The District should continue to maintain its financial health. A budget adopted for 2019-20 reflected tax rates at $0.99 for maintenance and operations and $0.16 for debt service. General fund revenues were budgeted at approximately $16.85 million and expenditures at approximately $16.82 million for a projected budget surplus of $25,000. Therefore, the District expects that its general fund balance will be approximately $21.07 million at August 31, 2020.

CONTACTING THE DISTRICT'S FINANCIAL MANAGEMENT

This financial report is designed to provide our citizens, taxpayers, customers, and investors and creditors a general overview of the District's finances and to show the District's accountability for the money it receives. If you have any questions about this report or need additional financial information, contact the District's business office at: Nixon-Smiley Consolidated Independent School District, P.O. Box 400, Nixon, Texas 78140.

This page left intentionally blank.

BASIC FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

This page left intentionally blank.

NIXON-SMILEY CONSOLIDATED INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT EXHIBIT A-1

STATEMENT OF NET POSITION

AUGUST 31, 2019

Data Control Codes		1	2	3
		Primary Government		
		Governmental Activities	Business Type Activities	Total
ASSETS				
1110	Cash and Cash Equivalents	$ 20,902,983	$ 176,500	$ 21,079,483
1120	Current Investments	2,561,928	-	2,561,928
1220	Property Taxes - Delinquent	1,624,242	-	1,624,242
1230	Allowance for Uncollectible Taxes	(482,739)	-	(482,739)
1240	Due from Other Governments	837,001	-	837,001
1290	Other Receivables, Net	209,353	-	209,353
	Capital Assets:			
1510	Land	199,391	238,592	437,983
1520	Buildings, Net	15,085,230	210,573	15,295,803
1530	Furniture and Equipment, Net	1,166,459	2,651	1,169,110
1580	Construction in Progress	109,169	-	109,169
1590	Infrastructure, Net	526,827	-	526,827
1000	Total Assets	42,739,844	628,316	43,368,160
DEFERRED OUTFLOWS OF RESOURCES				
1705	Deferred Outflow Related to TRS Pension	2,206,989	-	2,206,989
1706	Deferred Outflow Related to TRS OPEB	444,606	-	444,606
1700	Total Deferred Outflows of Resources	2,651,595	-	2,651,595
LIABILITIES				
2110	Accounts Payable	188,885	-	188,885
2140	Interest Payable	30,451	-	30,451
2160	Accrued Wages Payable	420,579	-	420,579
2180	Due to Other Governments	6,107	-	6,107
2200	Accrued Expenses	10,616	-	10,616
	Noncurrent Liabilities:			
2501	Due Within One Year	1,102,500	-	1,102,500
2502	Due in More Than One Year	12,771,494	-	12,771,494
2540	Net Pension Liability (District's Share)	4,490,012	-	4,490,012
2545	Net OPEB Liability (District's Share)	5,311,796	-	5,311,796
2000	Total Liabilities	24,332,440	-	24,332,440
DEFERRED INFLOWS OF RESOURCES				
2605	Deferred Inflow Related to TRS Pension	500,770	-	500,770
2606	Deferred Inflow Related to TRS OPEB	2,374,199	-	2,374,199
2600	Total Deferred Inflows of Resources	2,874,969	-	2,874,969
NET POSITION				
3200	Net Investment in Capital Assets	6,494,709	451,816	6,946,525
	Restricted:			
3820	Restricted for Federal and State Programs	388,037	-	388,037
3850	Restricted for Debt Service	1,700,457	-	1,700,457
3860	Restricted for Capital Projects	550,550	-	550,550
3890	Restricted for Other Purposes	324,679	-	324,679
3900	Unrestricted	8,725,598	176,500	8,902,098
3000	Total Net Position	$ 18,184,030	$ 628,316	$ 18,812,346

The notes to the financial statements are an integral part of this statement.

NIXON-SMILEY CONSOLIDATED INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT
STATEMENT OF ACTIVITIES
FOR THE YEAR ENDED AUGUST 31, 2019

Data Control Codes		1 Expenses	Program Revenues 3 Charges for Services	Program Revenues 4 Operating Grants and Contributions
Primary Government:				
	GOVERNMENTAL ACTIVITIES:			
11	Instruction	$ 8,723,128	$ 116,644	$ 1,973,323
12	Instructional Resources and Media Services	59,107	-	134
13	Curriculum and Instructional Staff Development	154,151	-	68,711
21	Instructional Leadership	271,651	-	21,775
23	School Leadership	882,589	-	177,259
31	Guidance, Counseling and Evaluation Services	316,990	-	26,477
33	Health Services	203,473	-	15,711
34	Student (Pupil) Transportation	605,922	-	30,227
35	Food Services	1,048,903	113,062	979,402
36	Extracurricular Activities	718,094	70,123	79,150
41	General Administration	383,177	-	11,754
51	Facilities Maintenance and Operations	1,539,182	1,072	101,489
52	Security and Monitoring Services	76,063	-	2,938
53	Data Processing Services	472,283	-	32,622
61	Community Services	154,749	-	14,494
72	Debt Service - Interest on Long-Term Debt	214,871	-	-
73	Debt Service - Bond Issuance Cost and Fees	2,500	-	-
99	Other Intergovernmental Charges	303,031	-	-
	[TG] Total Governmental Activities:	16,129,864	300,901	3,535,466
	BUSINESS-TYPE ACTIVITIES:			
01	Enterprise Funds - Locally Defined	7,199	51,000	-
	[TB] Total Business-Type Activities:	7,199	51,000	-
	[TP] TOTAL PRIMARY GOVERNMENT:	$ 16,137,063	$ 351,901	$ 3,535,466

Data Control Codes	General Revenues:
	Taxes:
MT	Property Taxes, Levied for General Purposes
DT	Property Taxes, Levied for Debt Service
SF	State Aid - Formula Grants
IE	Investment Earnings
MI	Miscellaneous Local and Intermediate Revenue
TR	Total General Revenues
CN	Change in Net Position
NB	Net Position - Beginning
NE	Net Position--Ending

The notes to the financial statements are an integral part of this statement.

Net (Expense) Revenue and Changes in Net Position		
6	7	8
	Primary Government	
Governmental Activities	Business-type Activities	Total
$ (6,633,161)	$ -	$ (6,633,161)
(58,973)	-	(58,973)
(85,440)	-	(85,440)
(249,876)	-	(249,876)
(705,330)	-	(705,330)
(290,513)	-	(290,513)
(187,762)	-	(187,762)
(575,695)	-	(575,695)
43,561	-	43,561
(568,821)	-	(568,821)
(371,423)	-	(371,423)
(1,436,621)	-	(1,436,621)
(73,125)	-	(73,125)
(439,661)	-	(439,661)
(140,255)	-	(140,255)
(214,871)	-	(214,871)
(2,500)	-	(2,500)
(303,031)	-	(303,031)
(12,293,497)	-	(12,293,497)
-	43,801	43,801
-	43,801	43,801
(12,293,497)	43,801	(12,249,696)
8,081,708	-	8,081,708
855,843	-	855,843
3,386,037	-	3,386,037
1,243,218	-	1,243,218
8,971	-	8,971
13,575,777	-	13,575,777
1,282,280	43,801	1,326,081
16,901,750	584,515	17,486,265
$ 18,184,030	$ 628,316	$ 18,812,346

EXHIBIT C-1

NIXON-SMILEY CONSOLIDATED INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT
BALANCE SHEET
GOVERNMENTAL FUNDS
AUGUST 31, 2019

Data Control Codes		10 General Fund	Other Funds	Total Governmental Funds
	ASSETS			
1110	Cash and Cash Equivalents	$ 18,572,183	$ 1,814,993	$ 20,387,176
1120	Investments - Current	2,142,634	419,294	2,561,928
1220	Property Taxes - Delinquent	1,411,504	212,738	1,624,242
1230	Allowance for Uncollectible Taxes	(431,491)	(51,248)	(482,739)
1240	Due from Other Governments	360,956	476,045	837,001
1260	Due from Other Funds	417,116	-	417,116
1290	Other Receivables	4,430	204,923	209,353
1000	Total Assets	$ 22,477,332	$ 3,076,745	$ 25,554,077
	LIABILITIES			
2110	Accounts Payable	$ 76,805	$ 112,080	$ 188,885
2160	Accrued Wages Payable	369,552	51,027	420,579
2170	Due to Other Funds	-	225,988	225,988
2180	Due to Other Governments	-	6,107	6,107
2200	Accrued Expenditures	7,609	3,007	10,616
2000	Total Liabilities	453,966	398,209	852,175
	DEFERRED INFLOWS OF RESOURCES			
2601	Unavailable Revenue - Property Taxes	980,013	161,490	1,141,503
2600	Total Deferred Inflows of Resources	980,013	161,490	1,141,503
	FUND BALANCES			
	Restricted Fund Balance:			
3450	Federal or State Funds Grant Restriction	-	388,037	388,037
3480	Retirement of Long-Term Debt	-	1,538,967	1,538,967
3490	Other Restricted Fund Balance	-	550,550	550,550
	Committed Fund Balance:			
3510	Construction	13,000,000	-	13,000,000
	Assigned Fund Balance:			
3550	Construction	3,000,000	-	3,000,000
3600	Unassigned Fund Balance	5,043,353	39,492	5,082,845
3000	Total Fund Balances	21,043,353	2,517,046	23,560,399
4000	Total Liabilities, Deferred Inflows & Fund Balances	$ 22,477,332	$ 3,076,745	$ 25,554,077

The notes to the financial statements are an integral part of this statement.

NIXON-SMILEY CONSOLIDATED INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT
RECONCILIATION OF THE GOVERNMENTAL FUNDS BALANCE SHEET TO THE STATEMENT OF NET POSITION
AUGUST 31, 2019

EXHIBIT C-2

	Total Fund Balances - Governmental Funds	$	23,560,399
1	The District uses internal service funds to charge the costs of certain activities, such as self-insurance and printing, to appropriate functions in other funds. The assets and liabilities of the internal service funds are included in governmental activities in the statement of net position. The net effect of this consolidation is to increase net position.		324,679
2	Capital assets used in governmental activities are not financial resources and therefore are not reported in governmental funds. At the beginning of the year, the cost of these assets was $26,474,632 and the accumulated depreciation was ($9,373,788). In addition, long-term liabilities, including bonds payable, are not due and payable in the current period, and, therefore are not reported as liabilities in the funds. The net effect of including the beginning balances for capital assets (net of depreciation) and long-term debt in the governmental activities is to increase net position.		2,254,344
3	Current year capital outlays and long-term debt principal payments are expenditures in the fund financial statements, but they should be shown as increases in capital assets and reductions in long-term debt in the government-wide financial statements. The net effect of including the capital outlays and debt principal payments is to increase net position.		2,011,411
4	Included in the items related to debt is the recognition of the District' proportionate share of the net pension liability required by GASB 68. The net position related to TRS included a deferred resource outflow in the amount of $2,206,989, a deferred resource inflow in the amount of $500,770, and a net pension liability in the amount of $4,490,012. This resulted in a decrease in net position.		(2,783,793)
5	Included in the items related to debt is the recognition of the District' proportionate share of the net OPEB liability required by GASB 75. The net position related to TRS included a deferred resource outflow in the amount of $444,606, a deferred resource inflow in the amount of $2,374,199, and a net OPEB liability in the amount of $5,311,796. This resulted in a decrease in net position.		(7,241,389)
6	Depreciation expense increases accumulated depreciation. The net effect of the current year's depreciation is to decrease net position.		(942,679)
7	Various other reclassifications and eliminations are necessary to convert from the modified accrual basis of accounting to accrual basis of accounting. These include recognizing unavailable revenue from property taxes as revenue and recognizing the liabilities associated with maturing long-term debt and interest. The net effect of these reclassifications and recognitions is to increase net position.		1,001,058
19	**Net Position of Governmental Activities**	$	18,184,030

The notes to the financial statements are an integral part of this statement.

EXHIBIT C-3

NIXON-SMILEY CONSOLIDATED INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT
STATEMENT OF REVENUES, EXPENDITURES, AND CHANGES IN FUND BALANCES
GOVERNMENTAL FUNDS
FOR THE YEAR ENDED AUGUST 31, 2019

Data Control Codes		10 General Fund	Other Funds	Total Governmental Funds
	REVENUES:			
5700	Total Local and Intermediate Sources	$ 9,340,563	$ 1,585,154	$ 10,925,717
5800	State Program Revenues	3,872,055	111,572	3,983,627
5900	Federal Program Revenues	350,686	1,707,288	2,057,974
5020	Total Revenues	13,563,304	3,404,014	16,967,318
	EXPENDITURES:			
	Current:			
0011	Instruction	6,854,883	1,213,530	8,068,413
0012	Instructional Resources and Media Services	57,294	-	57,294
0013	Curriculum and Instructional Staff Development	79,834	68,719	148,553
0021	Instructional Leadership	248,970	-	248,970
0023	School Leadership	677,456	136,700	814,156
0031	Guidance, Counseling and Evaluation Services	290,033	-	290,033
0033	Health Services	186,965	-	186,965
0034	Student (Pupil) Transportation	502,215	116,217	618,432
0035	Food Services	147	943,460	943,607
0036	Extracurricular Activities	314,965	108,980	423,945
0041	General Administration	348,315	-	348,315
0051	Facilities Maintenance and Operations	1,286,641	336,773	1,623,414
0052	Security and Monitoring Services	55,683	15,129	70,812
0053	Data Processing Services	439,377	-	439,377
0061	Community Services	142,414	-	142,414
	Debt Service:			
0071	Principal on Long-Term Debt	-	1,082,500	1,082,500
0072	Interest on Long-Term Debt	-	223,091	223,091
0073	Bond Issuance Cost and Fees	-	2,500	2,500
	Capital Outlay:			
0081	Facilities Acquisition and Construction	-	599,758	599,758
	Intergovernmental:			
0099	Other Intergovernmental Charges	303,031	-	303,031
6030	Total Expenditures	11,788,223	4,847,357	16,635,580
1100	Excess (Deficiency) of Revenues Over (Under) Expenditures	1,775,081	(1,443,343)	331,738
	OTHER FINANCING SOURCES (USES):			
7915	Transfers In	-	84,970	84,970
8911	Transfers Out (Use)	(84,970)	-	(84,970)
7080	Total Other Financing Sources (Uses)	(84,970)	84,970	-
1200	Net Change in Fund Balances	1,690,111	(1,358,373)	331,738
0100	Fund Balance - September 1 (Beginning)	19,353,242	3,875,419	23,228,661
3000	Fund Balance - August 31 (Ending)	$ 21,043,353	$ 2,517,046	$ 23,560,399

The notes to the financial statements are an integral part of this statement.

NIXON-SMILEY CONSOLIDATED INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT EXHIBIT C-4

RECONCILIATION OF THE GOVERNMENTAL FUNDS STATEMENT OF REVENUES, EXPENDITURES, AND CHANGES IN FUND BALANCES TO THE STATEMENT OF ACTIVITIES

FOR THE YEAR ENDED AUGUST 31, 2019

Total Net Change in Fund Balances - Governmental Funds	$	331,738
The District uses internal service funds to charge the costs of certain activities, such as self-insurance and printing, to appropriate functions in other funds. The net income (loss) of internal service funds are reported with governmental activities. The net effect of this consolidation is to increase net position.		60,702
Current year capital outlays and long-term debt principal payments are expenditures in the fund financial statements, but they should be shown as increases in capital assets and reductions in long-term debt in the government-wide financial statements. The net effect of removing the capital outlays and debt principal payments is to increase net position.		2,011,411
Depreciation is not recognized as an expense in governmental funds since it does not require the use of current financial resources. The net effect of the current year's depreciation is to decrease net position.		(942,679)
Various other reclassifications and eliminations are necessary to convert from the modified accrual basis of accounting to accrual basis of accounting. These include recognizing unavailable revenue from property taxes as revenue, adjusting current year revenue to show the revenue earned from the current year's tax levy and recognizing the liabilities associated with maturing long-term debt and interest. The net effect of these reclassifications and recognitions is to increase net position.		78,882
GASB 68 required that certain plan expenditures be de-expended and recorded as deferred resource outflows. These contributions made after the measurement date of the plan caused the change in ending net position to increase by $283,745. Contributions made before the measurement date and during the previous fiscal year were also expended and recorded as a reduction in net pension liability. This caused a decrease in the change in net position totaling $279,803. Finally, the proportionate share of the TRS pension expense on the plan as a whole had to be recorded. The net pension expense decreased the change in net position by $286,798. The net result is a decrease in the change in net position.		(282,856)
GASB 75 required that certain plan expenditures be de-expended and recorded as deferred resource outflows. These contributions made after the measurement date of the plan caused the change in ending net position to increase by $73,143. Contributions made before the measurement date and during the previous fiscal year were also expended and recorded as a reduction in net OPEB liability. This caused a decrease in the change in net position totaling $74,822. Finally, the proportionate share of the TRS OPEB expense on the plan as a whole had to be recorded. The net OPEB expense increased the change in net position by $26,761. The net result is an increase in the change in net position.		25,082
Change in Net Position of Governmental Activities	$	1,282,280

The notes to the financial statements are an integral part of this statement.

EXHIBIT D-1

NIXON-SMILEY CONSOLIDATED INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT
STATEMENT OF NET POSITION
PROPRIETARY FUNDS
AUGUST 31, 2019

	Business-Type Activities -	Governmental Activities -
	Total Enterprise Funds	Internal Service Fund
ASSETS		
Current Assets:		
Cash and Cash Equivalents	$ 176,500	$ 515,807
Total Current Assets	176,500	515,807
Noncurrent Assets:		
Capital Assets:		
Land	238,592	-
Buildings and Improvements	241,535	-
Depreciation on Buildings	(30,962)	-
Furniture and Equipment	5,895	-
Depreciation on Furniture and Equipment	(3,244)	-
Total Noncurrent Assets	451,816	-
Total Assets	628,316	515,807
LIABILITIES		
Current Liabilities:		
Due to Other Funds	-	191,128
Total Liabilities	-	191,128
NET POSITION		
Net Investment in Capital Assets	451,816	-
Restricted for Other Purposes	-	324,679
Unrestricted Net Position	176,500	-
Total Net Position	$ 628,316	$ 324,679

The notes to the financial statements are an integral part of this statement.

EXHIBIT D-2

NIXON-SMILEY CONSOLIDATED INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT
STATEMENT OF REVENUES, EXPENSES, AND CHANGES IN FUND NET POSITION
PROPRIETARY FUNDS
FOR THE YEAR ENDED AUGUST 31, 2019

	Business-Type Activities -	Governmental Activities -
	Total Enterprise Funds	Internal Service Fund
OPERATING REVENUES:		
Local and Intermediate Sources	$ 51,000	$ 119,455
Total Operating Revenues	51,000	119,455
OPERATING EXPENSES:		
Professional and Contracted Services	570	42,763
Other Operating Costs	-	27,233
Depreciation Expense	6,629	-
Total Operating Expenses	7,199	69,996
Operating Income	43,801	49,459
NONOPERATING REVENUES (EXPENSES):		
Earnings from Temporary Deposits & Investments	-	11,243
Total Nonoperating Revenues (Expenses)	-	11,243
Change in Net Position	43,801	60,702
Total Net Position - September 1 (Beginning)	584,515	263,977
Total Net Position - August 31 (Ending)	$ 628,316	$ 324,679

The notes to the financial statements are an integral part of this statement.

EXHIBIT D-3

NIXON-SMILEY CONSOLIDATED INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT
STATEMENT OF CASH FLOWS
PROPRIETARY FUNDS
FOR THE YEAR ENDED AUGUST 31, 2019

	Business-Type Activities	Governmental Activities -
	Total Enterprise Funds	Internal Service Fund
Cash Flows from Operating Activities:		
Cash Received from Employee Rentals	$ 51,000	$ -
Cash Received from Assessments - Other Funds	-	119,455
Cash Payments for Insurance Claims	-	(69,996)
Cash Payments for Other Operating Expenses	(570)	-
Net Cash Provided by Operating Activities	50,430	49,459
Cash Flows from Non-Capital Financing Activities:		
Cash received from interfund borrowing	-	191,128
Cash Flows from Investing Activities:		
Interest and Dividends on Investments	-	11,243
Net Increase in Cash and Cash Equivalents	50,430	251,830
Cash and Cash Equivalents at Beginning of Year	126,070	263,977
Cash and Cash Equivalents at End of Year	$ 176,500	$ 515,807
Reconciliation of Operating Income to Net Cash Provided by Operating Activities:		
Operating Income:	$ 43,801	$ 49,459
Adjustments to Reconcile Operating Income to Net Cash Provided by Operating Activities:		
Depreciation	6,629	-
Net Cash Provided by Operating Activities	$ 50,430	$ 49,459
Reconciliation of Total Cash and Cash Equivalents:		
Cash and Cash Equivalents on Balance Sheet	$ 176,500	$ 515,807
Pooled Cash and Cash Equivalents on Balance Sheet	-	-
Total Cash and Cash Equivalents	$ 176,500	$ 515,807

The notes to the financial statements are an integral part of this statement.

EXHIBIT E-1

NIXON-SMILEY CONSOLIDATED INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT
STATEMENT OF FIDUCIARY NET POSITION
FIDUCIARY FUNDS
AUGUST 31, 2019

	Private Purpose Trust Funds	Agency Fund
ASSETS		
Cash and Cash Equivalents	$ 91,791	$ 44,897
Total Assets	91,791	$ 44,897
LIABILITIES		
Due to Student Groups	-	$ 44,897
Total Liabilities	-	$ 44,897
NET POSITION		
Restricted for Scholarships	91,791	
Total Net Position	$ 91,791	

The notes to the financial statements are an integral part of this statement.

EXHIBIT E-2

NIXON-SMILEY CONSOLIDATED INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT
STATEMENT OF CHANGES IN FIDUCIARY FUND NET POSITION
FIDUCIARY FUNDS
FOR THE YEAR ENDED AUGUST 31, 2019

	Private Purpose Trust Funds
ADDITIONS:	
Local and Intermediate Sources	$ 75,144
Total Additions	75,144
DEDUCTIONS:	
Other Operating Costs	60,866
Total Deductions	60,866
Change in Net Position	14,278
Total Net Position - September 1 (Beginning)	77,513
Total Net Position - August 31 (Ending)	$ 91,791

The notes to the financial statements are an integral part of this statement.

I. SUMMARY OF SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES

Nixon-Smiley Consolidated Independent School District (the "District") is a public educational agency operating under the applicable laws and regulations of the State of Texas. It is governed by a seven member Board of Trustees (the "Board") elected by registered voters of the District. The District prepares its basic financial statements in conformity with generally accepted accounting principles (GAAP) promulgated by the Governmental Accounting Standards Board (GASB) and other authoritative sources identified in **GASB Statement No. 76**, and it complies with the requirements of the appropriate version of Texas Education Agency's ***Financial Accountability System Resource Guide*** (the "Resource Guide") and the requirements of contracts and grants of agencies from which it receives funds.

Pensions. The fiduciary net position of the Teacher Retirement System of Texas (TRS) has been determined using the flow of economic resources measurement focus and full accrual basis of accounting. This includes for purposes of measuring the net pension liability, deferred outflows of resources and deferred inflows of resources related to pensions, pension expense, and information about assets, liabilities and additions to/deductions from TRS's fiduciary net position. Benefit payments (including refunds of employee contributions) are recognized when due and payable in accordance with the benefit terms. Investments are reported at fair value.

*Other Post-Employment Benefits (OPEB).*The fiduciary net position of the Teacher Retirement System of Texas (TRS) TRS-Care Plan has been determined using the flow of economic resources measurement focus and full accrual basis of accounting. This includes for purposes of measuring the net OPEB liability, deferred outflows of resources and deferred inflows of resources related to other post-employment benefits, OPEB expense, and information about assets, liabilities and additions to/deductions from TRS-Care's fiduciary net position. Benefit payments are recognized when due and payable in accordance with the benefit terms. There are no investments as this is a pay-as you-go plan and all cash is held in a cash account.

The District applied Governmental Accounting Standards Board ("GASB") Statement No. 72, Fair Value Measurement and Application. GASB Statement No. 72 provides guidance for determining a fair value measurement for reporting purposes and applying fair value to certain investments and disclosures related to all fair value measurements.

A. REPORTING ENTITY

The Board of Trustees (the "Board") is elected by the public and it has the authority to make decisions, appoint administrators and managers, and significantly influence operations. It also has the primary accountability for fiscal matters. Therefore, the District is a financial reporting entity as defined by the Governmental Accounting Standards Board ("GASB") in its Statement No. 14, "The Financial Reporting Entity." There are no component units included within the reporting entity.

B. GOVERNMENT-WIDE AND FUND FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

The Statement of Net Position and the Statement of Activities are government-wide financial statements. They report information on all of the District's nonfiduciary activities with most of the interfund activities removed. *Governmental activities* include programs supported primarily by taxes, State foundation funds, grants and other intergovernmental revenues. *Business-type activities* include operations that rely to a significant extent on fees and charges for support.

The Statement of Activities demonstrates how other people or entities that participate in programs the District operates have shared in the payment of the direct costs. The "charges for services" column includes payments made by parties that purchase, use, or directly benefit from goods or services provided by a given function or segment of the District. Examples include tuition paid by students not residing in the district, school lunch charges, etc. The "grants and contributions" column includes amounts paid by organizations outside the District to help meet the operational or capital requirements of a given function. Examples include grants under the Elementary and Secondary Education Act. If a revenue is not a program revenue, it is a general revenue used to support all of the District's functions. Taxes are always general revenues.

Interfund activities between governmental funds appear as due to/due froms on the Governmental Fund Balance Sheet and as other resources and other uses on the governmental fund Statement of Revenues, Expenditures and Changes in Fund Balance. All interfund transactions between governmental funds are eliminated on the government-

wide statements. Interfund activities between governmental funds and fiduciary funds remain as due to/due froms on the government-wide Statement of Activities.

The fund financial statements provide reports on the financial condition and results of operations for three fund categories - governmental, proprietary, and fiduciary. Since the resources in the fiduciary funds cannot be used for District operations, they are not included in the government-wide statements. The District considers some governmental funds major and reports their financial condition and results of operations in a separate column.

Proprietary funds distinguish operating revenues and expenses from nonoperating items. Operating revenues result from providing goods and services in connection with a proprietary fund's principal ongoing operations; they usually come from exchange or exchange-like transactions. All other revenues are nonoperating. Operating expenses can be tied specifically to the production of the goods and services, such as materials and labor and direct overhead. Other expenses are nonoperating.

C. MEASUREMENT FOCUS, BASIS OF ACCOUNTING, AND FINANCIAL STATEMENT PRESENTATION

The government-wide financial statements use the economic resources measurement focus and the accrual basis of accounting. Revenues are recorded when earned and expenses are recorded when a liability is incurred, regardless of the timing of the related cash flows. Property taxes are recognized as revenues in the year for which they are levied. Grants and similar items are recognized as revenue as soon as all eligibility requirements imposed by the provider have been met.

Governmental fund financial statements use the current financial resources measurement focus and the modified accrual basis of accounting. With this measurement focus, only current assets, current liabilities and fund balances are included on the balance sheet. Operating statements of these funds present net increases and decreases in current assets (i.e., revenues and other financing sources and expenditures and other financing uses).

The modified accrual basis of accounting recognizes revenues in the accounting period in which they become both measurable and available, and it recognizes expenditures in the accounting period in which the fund liability is incurred, if measurable, except for unmatured interest and principal on long-term debt, which is recognized when due. The expenditures related to certain compensated absences and claims and judgments are recognized when the obligations are expected to be liquidated with expendable available financial resources.

Revenues from local sources consist primarily of property taxes. Property tax revenues and revenues received from the State are recognized under the "susceptible to accrual" concept, that is, when they are both measurable and available. Miscellaneous revenues are recorded as revenue when received in cash because they are generally not measurable until actually received. Investment earnings are recorded as earned, since they are both measurable and available.

Grant funds are considered to be earned to the extent of expenditures made under the provisions of the grant. Accordingly, when such funds are received, they are recorded as unearned revenues until related and authorized expenditures have been made. If balances have not been expended by the end of the project period, grantors some times require the District to refund all or part of the unused amount.

The Proprietary Fund Types and Fiduciary Funds are accounted for on a flow of economic resources measurement focus and utilize the accrual basis of accounting. This basis of accounting recognizes revenues in the accounting period in which they are earned and become measurable and expenses in the accounting period in which they are incurred and become measurable. The District applies all GASB pronouncements as well as the Financial Accounting Standards Board pronouncements issued on or before November 30, 1989, unless these pronouncements conflict or contradict GASB pronouncements. With this measurement focus, all assets and all liabilities associated with the operation of these funds are included on the fund Statement of Net Position. The fund equity is segregated into invested in capital assets net of related debt, restricted net assets, and unrestricted net assets.

Agency Funds utilize the accrual basis of accounting but do not have a measurement focus as they report only assets and liabilities.

D. FUND ACCOUNTING

The District reports the following major governmental funds:

1. **The General Fund.** The general fund is the District's primary operating fund. It accounts for all financial resources except those required to be accounted for in another fund.

Additionally, the District reports the following fund type(s):

Governmental Funds:

2. **Special Revenue Funds.** The District accounts for resources restricted to, or designated for, specific purposes by the District or a grantor in a special revenue fund. Most Federal and some State financial assistance is accounted for in a Special Revenue Fund, and sometimes unused balances must be returned to the grantor at the close of specified project periods.

3. **Debt Service Fund** - The District accounts for resources accumulated and payments made for principal and interest on long-term general obligation debt of governmental funds in a debt service fund.

4. **Capital Projects Fund** - The capital projects fund accounts for resources accumulated and payments made for the acquisition and improvement of sites, construction and remodel of facilities and procurement of equipment necessary for providing educational programs for all students within the District.

Proprietary Funds:

5. **Enterprise Funds** - Revenues and expenses related to providing housing to new teachers and staff due to the scarcity of housing within the District are accounted for in an enterprise fund. Employees pay rent to the District for use of the housing. The District's enterprise fund is the Rental Fund.

6. **Internal Service Funds** - Revenues and expenses related to services provided to organizations inside the District on a cost reimbursement basis are accounted for in an internal service fund. The District's internal service fund is the Worker's Comp fund.

Fiduciary Funds:

7. **Private Purpose Trust Funds.** The District accounts for donations for which the donor has stipulated that both the principal and the income may be used for purposes that benefit parties outside the District. The District's Private Purpose Trust Fund is the "Scholarship Fund."

8. **Agency Funds.** The District accounts for resources held for others in a custodial capacity in agency funds. The District's Agency Fund is the "Nixon-Smiley Student Activity Fund."

E. OTHER ACCOUNTING POLICIES

1. For purposes of the statement of cash flows for proprietary funds, the District considers highly liquid investments to be cash equivalents if they have a maturity of three months or less when purchased.

2. The District reports inventories of supplies at weighted average cost including consumable maintenance, instructional, office, athletic, and transportation items. Supplies are recorded as expenditures when they are consumed. Inventories of food commodities are recorded at market values supplied by the Texas Department of Human Services. Although commodities are received at no cost, their fair market value is supplied by the Texas Department of Human Services and recorded as inventory and unearned revenue when received. When requisitioned, inventory and unearned revenue are relieved, expenditures are charged, and revenue is recognized for an equal amount.

3. In the government-wide financial statements, and proprietary fund types in the fund financial statements, long-term debt and other long-term obligations are reported as liabilities in the applicable governmental activities, business-type activities, or proprietary fund type statement of net assets. Bond premiums and discounts are deferred and amortized over the life of the bonds using the effective interest method. Bonds payable are reported net of the applicable bond premium or discount.

In the fund financial statements, governmental fund types recognize bond premiums and discounts, as well as bond issuance costs, during the current period. The face amount of debt issued is reported as other financing sources. Premiums received on debt issuances are reported as other financing sources while discounts on debt issuances are reported as other financing uses. Issuance costs, whether or not withheld from the actual debt proceeds received, are reported as debt service expenditures.

4. It is the District's policy to permit some employees to accumulate earned but unused vacation and sick pay benefits. There is no liability for unpaid accumulated sick leave since the District does not have a policy to pay any amounts when employees separate from service with the district. All vacation pay is accrued when incurred in the government-wide, proprietary, and fiduciary fund financial statements. A liability for these amounts is reported in governmental funds only if they have matured, for example, as a result of employee resignations and retirements.

5. Capital assets, which include land, buildings, furniture and equipment are reported in the applicable governmental or business-type activities columns in the government-wide financial statements. Capital assets are defined by the District as assets with an initial, individual cost of more than $5,000 and an estimated useful life in excess of two years. Such assets are recorded at historical cost or estimated historical cost if purchased or constructed. Donated capital assets are recorded at estimated fair market value at the date of donation.

   The costs of normal maintenance and repairs that do not add to the value of the asset or materially extend assets lives are not capitalized. Major outlays for capital assets and improvements are capitalized as projects are constructed.

   Buildings, furniture and equipment of the District are depreciated using the straight line method over the following estimated useful lives:

Asset:	Years
Buildings	20-40
Building Improvements	20-40
Infrastructure	10
Vehicles	5-15
Equipment	5-10

6. In the fund financial statements, governmental funds report fund balance as nonspendable if the amounts cannot be spent because they are either not in spendable form or are legally or contractually required to remain intact. Restrictions of fund balance are for amounts that are restricted to specific purposes by an external entity (creditors, grantors, governmental regulations) or the restriction is imposed by law through constitutional provision or enabling legislation. Commitments of fund balance represent amounts that can only be used for specific purposes pursuant to constraints imposed by the District’s board. Assignments of fund balance are amounts set aside by the District’s superintendent or his designee with the intent they be used for specific purposes.

7. When the District incurs an expense for which it may use either restricted or unrestricted assets, it uses the restricted assets first whenever they will have to be returned if they are not used.

8. In general governments are required to report investments at fair value. These methods are disclosed in section III.A. below.

9. In addition to assets, the statement of financial position will sometimes report a separate section for deferred outflows of resources. This separate financial statement element, *deferred outflows of resources*, represents a consumption of net position that applies to a future period(s) and so will *not* be recognized as an outflow of resources (expense/expenditure) until then. Items reported as deferred outflows of resources are as follows:

Deferred charges related to TRS retirement	$ 2,206,989
Deferred charges related to TRS OPEB	$ 444,606

10. In addition to liabilities, the statement of financial position will sometimes report a separate section for deferred inflows of resources. This separate financial statement element, *deferred inflows of resources*, represents an acquisition of net position that applies to a future period(s) and so will *not* be recognized as an inflow of resources (revenue) until that time. The District has one type of item which arises only under a modified accrual basis of accounting that qualifies for reporting in this category. Uncollected property taxes

which are assumed collectible are reported in this category on the balance sheet for governmental funds. They are not reported in this category on the government wide statement of net position. Items reported as deferred inflows of resources are as follows:

Deferred charges related to TRS retirement	$ 500,770
Deferred charges related to TRS OPEB	$ 2,374,199

11. The Data Control Codes refer to the account code structure prescribed by TEA in the ***Financial Accountability System Resource Guide***. Texas Education Agency requires school districts to display these codes in the financial statements filed with the Agency in order to insure accuracy in building a Statewide data base for policy development and funding plans.

II. STEWARDSHIP, COMPLIANCE, AND ACCOUNTABILITY

A. BUDGETARY DATA

The Board of Trustees adopts an "appropriated budget" for the General Fund and the Food Service Fund (which is included in the Special Revenue Funds). The District is required to present the adopted and final amended budgeted revenues and expenditures for each of these funds. The District compares the final amended budget to actual revenues and expenditures. The General Fund Budget report appears in Exhibit G-1 in RSI and the other reports are in Exhibits J4 and J5.

The following procedures are followed in establishing the budgetary data reflected in the general-purpose financial statements:

1. Prior to August 20 the District prepares a budget for the next succeeding fiscal year beginning September 1. The operating budget includes proposed expenditures and the means of financing them.

2. A meeting of the Board is then called for the purpose of adopting the proposed budget. At least ten days' public notice of the meeting must be given.

3. Prior to September 1, the budget is legally enacted through passage of a resolution by the Board. Once a budget is approved, it can only be amended at the function and fund level by approval of a majority of the members of the Board. Amendments are presented to the Board at its regular meetings. Each amendment must have Board approval. As required by law, such amendments are made before the fact, are reflected in the official minutes of the Board, and are not made after fiscal year end. Because the District has a policy of careful budgetary control, several amendments were necessary during the year. (However, none of these were significant.)

4. Each budget is controlled by the budget coordinator at the revenue and expenditure function/object level. Budgeted amounts are as amended by the Board. All budget appropriations lapse at year end.

B. EXCESS OF EXPENDITURES OVER APPROPRIATIONS

During the year, the District had the following functional categories that exceeded its final amended budget by more than $2,500:

Functional Category	Amount Over Budget	Explanation
None.		

III. DETAILED NOTES ON ALL FUNDS AND ACCOUNT GROUPS

A. CASH, CASH EQUIVALENTS AND INVESTMENTS

Cash and Cash Equivalents

District Policies and Legal and Contractual Provisions Governing Deposits

Custodial Credit Risk for Deposits. State law requires governmental entities to contract with financial institutions in which funds will be deposited to secure those deposits with insurance or pledged securities with a fair value equaling or exceeding the amount on deposit at the end of each business day. The pledged securities must be in the name of the governmental entity and held by the entity or its agent. Since the district complies with this law, it has no custodial credit risk for deposits. The District was not exposed to custodial credit risk.

Foreign Currency Risk. The District limits the risk that changes in exchange rates will adversely affect the fair value of an investment or a deposit by having no deposits denominated in a foreign currency. Therefore, the District was not exposed to foreign currency risk.

As of August 31, 2019, the following are the District's cash and cash equivalents (including it's student activity and private purpose trust fund) with respective maturities and credit rating:

Type of Deposit	Fair Value	Percent	Maturity < 1 Yr	Maturity 1-10 Yrs	Maturity > 10 Yrs	Credit Rating
Cash						
Money market and FDIC insured accounts	$ 3,672,039	17%	$ 3,672,039			N/A
Investment pools	4,192,507	20%	4,192,507			AAA
Certificates of deposit	13,351,625	63%	2,692,782	10,658,843		N/A
Total Cash and Cash Equivalents	$ 21,216,171	100%	$ 10,557,328	$ 10,658,843		

Investments

District Policies and Legal and Contractual Provisions Governing Investments

Compliance with the Public Funds Investment Act

The ***Public Funds Investment Act***(Government Code Chapter 2256) contains specific provisions in the areas of investment practices, management reports, and establishment of appropriate policies. Among other things, it requires a governmental entity to adopt, implement, and publicize an investment policy. That policy must address the following areas: (1) safety of principal and liquidity, (2) portfolio diversification, (3) allowable investments, (4) acceptable risk levels, (5) expected rates of return, (6) maximum allowable stated maturity of portfolio investments, (7) maximum average dollar-weighted maturity allowed based on the stated maturity date for the portfolio, (8) investment staff quality and capabilities, (9) and bid solicitation preferences for certificates of deposit.

Statutes authorize the entity to invest in (1) obligations of the U.S. Treasury, certain U.S. agencies, and the State of Texas and its agencies; (2) guaranteed or secured certificates of deposit issued by state and national banks domiciled in Texas; (3) obligations of states, agencies, counties, cities and other political subdivisions of any state having been rated as to investment quality not less than an "A"; (4) No load money market funds with a weighted average maturity of 90 days or less; (5) fully collateralized repurchase agreements; (6) commercial paper having a stated maturity of 270 days or less from the date of issuance and is not rated less than A-1 or P-1 by two nationally recognized credit rating agencies OR one nationally recognized credit agency and is fully secured by an irrevocable letter of credit; (7) secured corporate bonds rated not lower than "AA-" or the equivalent; (8) public funds investment pools; and (9) guaranteed investment contracts for bond proceeds investment only, with a defined termination date and secured by U.S. Government direct or agency obligations approved by the Texas public Funds Investment Act in an amount equal to the bond proceeds. The Act also requires the entity to have independent auditors perform test procedures related to investment practices as provided by the Act. The District is in substantial compliance with the requirements of the Act and with local policies.

Additional policies and contractual provisions governing investments for the District are specified below:

Credit Risk. To limit the risk that an issuer or other counterparty to an investment will not fulfill its obligations the District limits investments in commercial paper, corporate bonds and mutual bond funds to the top ratings issued by nationally recognized statistical rating organizations (NRSROs). As of August 31, 2019, all of the District's investments were rated AA+ by Standard & Poor's rating agency. Therefore, the District was not exposed to credit risk.

Custodial Credit Risk for Investments. To limit the risk that, in the event of the failure of the counterparty to a transaction, a government will not be able to recover the value of investment or collateral securities that are in possession of an outside party the District requires counterparties to register the securities in the name of the district and hand them over to the District or its designated agent. This includes securities in securities lending transactions. All of the securities are in the District's name and held by the District or its agent. The District was not exposed to custodial credit risk.

Concentration of Credit Risk. To limit the risk of loss attributed to the magnitude of a government's investment in a single issuer, the District limits investments to less than 5% of its total investments. The District further limits investments in a single issuer when they would cause investment risks to be significantly greater in the governmental and business-type activities, individual major funds, aggregate non-major funds and fiduciary fund types than they are in the primary government. Usually this limitation is 20%. The District was not exposed to concentration of credit risk.

Interest Rate Risk. To limit the risk that changes in interest rates will adversely affect the fair value of investments, the District requires a review of its investment portfolio at least annually to determine whether market conditions pose an inherent risk of future interest rates either rising or falling which could significantly affect investment performance. The District was not exposed to interest rate risk.

Foreign Currency Risk for Investments. The District limits the risk that changes in exchange rates will adversely affect the fair value of an investment by not investing in any foreign currency. Therefore, the District was not exposed to foreign currency risk.

The District categorizes its fair value measurements with the fair value hierarchy established by generally accepted accounting principles. the hierarchy is based on the valuation inputs used to measure the fair value of the asset. Level 1 inputs are quoted prices in active markets for identical assets; Level 2 inputs are significant other observable inputs; Level 3 inputs are significant unobservable inputs. Investments that are measured at fair value using the net asset value per share (or its equivalent) as a practical expedient are not classified in the fair value hierarchy below. In instances where inputs used to measure fair value fall into different levels in the above fair value hierarchy, fair value measurements in their entirety are categorized based on the lowest level input that is significant to the valuation. The District's assessment of the significance of particular inputs to these fair value measurements requires judgment and considers factors specific to each asset or liability.

		Fair Value Measurements Using		
Investments by Fair Value Level:	Balance at 08/31/19	Quoted Prices in Active Markets for Identical Assets (Level 1)	Significant Other Observable Inputs (Level 2)	Significant Unobservable Inputs (Level 3)
Debt Securities:				
U.S. Treasury securities	$ 2,142,634	$ 2,142,634		
Total Debt Securities	2,142,634	2,142,634		
Mutual Funds:				
Loomis Sayles Limited Term Bond Fund	419,294	419,294		
Total Mutual Funds	419,294	419,294		
Total Investments by Fair Value Level	$ 2,561,928	$ 2,561,928		

B. PROPERTY TAXES

Property taxes are levied by October 1 on the assessed value listed as of the prior January 1 for all real and business personal property located in the District in conformity with Subtitle E, Texas Property Tax Code. Taxes are due on receipt of the tax bill and are delinquent if not paid before February 1 of the year following the year in which imposed. On January 31 of each year, a tax lien attaches to property to secure the payment of all taxes, penalties, and interest ultimately imposed. Property tax revenues are considered available (1) when they become due or past due and receivable within the current period.

C. DELINQUENT TAXES RECEIVABLE

Delinquent taxes are prorated between maintenance and debt service based on rates adopted for the year of the levy Allowances for uncollectible tax receivables within the General Fund is based on historical experience in collecting property taxes. Uncollectible personal property taxes are periodically reviewed and written off, but the District is prohibited from writing off real property taxes without specific statutory authority from the Texas Legislature.

D. INTERFUND BALANCES AND TRANSFERS

The composition of interfund balances as of August 31, 2019 is as follows:

	Receivable	Payable	Purpose	Current?
General fund	$ 417,116		Temporary advances	Yes
Nonmajor governmental funds		225,988	Temporary advances	Yes
Internal service fund		191,128	Temporary advances	Yes
Total	$ 417,116	$ 417,116		

Interfund transfers for the year ended August 31, 2019 consisted of the following individual amounts:

Fund	Transfers In	Transfers Out	Purpose
Nonmajor governmental funds	$ 84,970		Operating deficit transfer
General fund		84,970	Operating deficit transfer
Total	$ 84,970	$ 84,970	

E. DISAGGREGATION OF RECEIVABLES AND PAYABLES

Receivables at August 31, 2019 were as follows:

	Property Taxes (net)	Other Government	Other Receivables	Total Receivables
Governmental Activities:				
General fund	$ 980,013	$ 360,956	$ 4,430	$ 1,345,399
Nonmajor governmental funds	161,490	476,045	204,923	842,458
Total Governmental Activities	$ 1,141,503	$ 837,001	$ 209,353	$ 2,187,857

Payables at August 31, 2019 were as follows:

	Accounts	Salaries and Benefits	Other Governments	Total Payables
Governmental Activities:				
General fund	$ 76,805	$ 377,161		$ 453,966
Nonmajor governmental funds	112,080	54,034	6,107	172,221
Total Governmental Activities	$ 188,885	$ 431,195	$ 6,107	$ 626,187

F. CAPITAL ASSET ACTIVITY

Capital asset activity for the year ended August 31, 2019, was as follows:

	Balance 8/31/18	Additions	Disposals	Balance 8/31/19
Governmental activities:				
Land and improvements	$ 199,391			$ 199,391
Buildings and improvements	21,500,977	592,438		22,093,415
Vehicles and equipment	3,782,496	165,055		3,947,551
Construction in progress	109,169			109,169
Infrastructure	882,599	171,418		1,054,017
Totals	26,474,632	928,911		27,403,543
Less accumulated depreciation for:				
Buildings and improvements	6,444,140	564,045		7,008,185
Vehicles and equipment	2,484,786	296,306		2,781,092
Infrastructure	444,862	82,328		527,190
Total accumulated depreciation	9,373,788	942,679		10,316,467
Governmental activities capital assets, net	$ 17,100,844	$ (13,768)		$ 17,087,076
Business-type activities:				
Land and improvements	$ 238,592			$ 238,592
Buildings and improvements	241,535			241,535
Vehicles and equipment	5,895			5,895
Totals	486,022			486,022
Less accumulated depreciation for:				
Buildings and improvements	24,923	6,039		30,962
Vehicles and equipment	2,654	590		3,244
Total accumulated depreciation	27,577	6,629		34,206
Business-type activities capital assets, net	$ 458,445	$ (6,629)		$ 451,816

Depreciation expense was charged to functions/programs of the primary government as follows:

Governmental activities:	
11 - Instruction	$ 299,798
12 - Instructional resources and media services	2,032
13 - Curriculum and staff development	5,270
21 - Instructional leadership	8,832
23 - School leadership	28,880
31 - Guidance, counseling and evaluation services	10,288
33 - Health services	6,632
34 - Student (pupil) transportation	88,369
35 - Food services	76,229
36 - Extracurricular activities	282,443
41 - General administration	23,002
51 - Facilities maintenance and operations	73,635
52 - Security monitoring services	16,631
53 - Data processing services	15,586
61 - Community services	5,052
Total depreciation expense - governmental activities	$ 942,679

Business-type activities:	
Operating expenses	$ 6,629
Total depreciation expense - business-type activities	$ 6,629

G. BONDS AND LONG-TERM NOTES PAYABLE

Bonded indebtedness of the District is reflected in the General Long-Term Debt Account Group. Current requirements for principal and interest expenditures are accounted for in the Debt Service Fund.

A summary of changes in general long-term debt for the year ended August 31, 2019 is as follows:

Description	Interest Rate Payable	Amounts Original Issue	Amounts Outstanding 9/1/18	Issued	Retired	Amounts Outstanding 8/31/19
Bonds Payable:						
Unlimited tax school building bonds, series 2010A	1.0%	$ 5,314,500	$ 2,555,500		$ 356,500	$ 2,199,000
Unlimited tax school building bonds, series 2010B	4.25%	$ 2,105,000				2,105,000
Unlimited tax school building bonds, series 2010C	5.35%-5.60%	$ 5,580,000				5,580,000
Unlimited tax refunding bonds, series 2014	2.48%	$ 925,000	581,000		91,000	490,000
Unlimited tax school building bonds, series 2014B	0.60%-2.70%	$ 6,500,000	4,025,000		635,000	3,390,000
Subtotal - bonds			14,846,500		1,082,500	13,764,000
Premium - all series	N/A	N/A	116,063		6,069	109,994
Total Debt			$ 14,962,563		$ 1,088,569	$ 13,873,994

Nixon-Smiley CISD Unlimited Tax School Building Bonds, Series 2010A -
The bonds were issued on March 30, 2010 for the purpose of construction and renovation of facilities and were issued in accordance with Texas law. The original issue was for $5,314,500, maturing in various amounts, with interest ranging from 1.0% to 1.0%, and maturing on March 15, 2025. The bonds are not subject to redemption prior to stated maturity.

Nixon-Smiley CISD Unlimited Tax School Building Bonds, Series 2010B -
The bonds were issued on September 22, 2010 for the purpose of construction and renovation of facilities and were issued in accordance with Texas law. The original issue was for $2,105,000, maturing in various amounts, with interest ranging from 4.25% to 4.25%, and maturing on August 15, 2030. Bonds due on or after August 15, 2021 are callable at par on August 15, 2020 or any principal maturity date thereafter. The bonds were issued at a net premium of $152,291 which is being amortized over the life of the bonds.

Nixon-Smiley CISD Unlimited Tax School Building Bonds, Taxable Series 2010C -
The bonds were issued on September 22, 2010 for the purpose of construction and renovation of facilities and were issued in accordance with Texas law. The original issue was for $5,580,000, maturing in various amounts, with interest ranging from 5.354 to 5.604%, and maturing on August 15, 2040. Bonds due on or after August 15, 2021 are callable at par on August 15, 2020 or any principal maturity date thereafter.

Nixon-Smiley CISD Unlimited Tax Refunding Bonds, Series 2014 -
On March 14, 2014, the District issued $925,000 in unlimited tax refunding bonds to provide the resources to place in an escrow account for the purpose of generating resources for future debt service payments of $925,000 of unlimited tax school tax refunding bonds originally issued in 2003. Interest rates on the debt range from 2.48% - 2.48% and mature on February 15, 2024. Bonds due on or after February 15, 2015 are callable at par on August 15, 2014 or any principal maturity date thereafter. As a result, the refunded bonds are considered defeased and the liability has been removed from the government-wide financial statements. The economic gain on the refunding represented savings of $97,269 in cash and present value.

Nixon-Smiley CISD Unlimited Tax Refunding Bonds, Series 2017 -
The bonds were issued on September 25, 2014 for the purpose of construction and renovation of facilities and were issued in accordance with Texas law. The original issue was for $6,500,000, maturing in various amounts, with interest ranging from 0.6% to 2.7%, and maturing on August 15, 2024. Bonds due on or after August 15, 2016 are callable at par on August 15, 2015 or any principal maturity date thereafter. The bonds were issued at a net premium of $9,932 which is being amortized over the life of the bonds.

H. DEBT SERVICE REQUIREMENTS - BONDS AND LONG-TERM NOTES PAYABLE

Future debt service requirements are as follows:

Year Ended August 31,	Principal	Interest	Total Requirements
2020	$ 1,102,500	$ 509,765	$ 1,612,265
2021	1,118,500	491,151	1,609,651
2022	1,138,000	470,600	1,608,600
2023	1,163,000	447,958	1,610,958
2024	1,183,500	423,690	1,607,190
2025-29	2,023,500	1,881,388	3,904,888
2030-34	2,455,000	1,394,972	3,849,972
2035-39	2,930,000	685,128	3,615,128
2040	650,000	36,426	686,426
Totals	$ 13,764,000	$ 6,341,078	$ 20,105,078

I. DEFINED BENEFIT PENSION PLAN

Plan Description. The District participates in a cost-sharing multiple-employer defined benefit pension that has a special funding situation. The plan is administered by the Teacher Retirement System of Texas (TRS). It is a defined benefit pension plan established and administered in accordance with the Texas Constitution, Article XVI, Section 67 and Texas Government Code, Title 8, Subtitle C. The pension trust fund is a qualified pension trust under Section 401(a) of the Internal Revenue Code. The Texas Legislature establishes benefits and contribution rates within the guidelines of the Texas Constitution. The pension's Board of Trustees does not have the authority to establish or amend benefit terms.

All employees of public, state-supported educational institutions in Texas who are employed for one-half or more of the standard work load and who are not exempted from membership under Texas Government Code, Title 8, Section 822.002 are covered by the system.

Pension Plan Fiduciary Net Position. Detailed information about the Teacher Retirement System's fiduciary net position is available in a separately-issued Comprehensive Annual Financial Report that includes financial statements and required supplementary information. That report may be obtained on the Internet at http://www.trs.state.tx.us/about/documents/cafr.pdf#CAFR; by writing to TRS at 1000 Red River Street, Austin, TX, 78701-2698; or by calling (512) 542-6592.

Net Pension Liability	Total
Total Pension Liability	$ 209,611,328,793
Less: Plan Fiduciary Net Position	(154,568,901,833)
Net Pension Liability	$ 55,042,426,960
Net Position as a percentage of Total Pension Liability	73.74%

Benefits Provided. TRS provides service and disability retirement, as well as death and survivor benefits, to eligible employees (and their beneficiaries) of public and higher education in Texas. The pension formula is calculated using 2.3 percent (multiplier) times the average of the five highest annual creditable salaries times years of credited service to arrive at the annual standard annuity except for members who are grand fathered, the three highest annual salaries are used. The normal service retirement is at age 65 with 5 years of credited service or when the sum of the member's age and years of credited service equals 80 or more years. Early retirement is at age 55 with 5 years of service credit or earlier than 55 with 30 years of service credit. There are additional provisions for early retirement if

the sum of the member's age and years of service credit total at least 80, but the member is less than age 60 or 62 depending on date of employment, or if the member was grandfathered in under a previous rule. There are no automatic post-employment benefit changes; including automatic COLAs. Ad hoc post-employment benefit changes, including ad hoc COLAs can be granted by the Texas Legislature as noted in the Plan description in (A) above.

Contributions. Contribution requirements are established or amended pursuant to Article 16, section 67 of the Texas Constitution which requires the Texas legislature to establish a member contribution rate of not less than 6% of the member's annual compensation and a state contribution rate of not less than 6% and not more than 10% of the aggregate annual compensation paid to members of the system during the fiscal year. Texas Government Code section 821.006 prohibits benefit improvements, if as a result of the particular action, the time required to amortize TRS' unfunded actuarial liabilities would be increased to a period that exceeds 31 years, or, if the amortization period already exceeds 31 years, the period would be increased by such action.

Employee contribution rates are set in state statute, Texas Government Code 825.402. The 84th Texas Legislature, General Appropriations Act (GAA) established the employer contribution rates for fiscal years 2018 and 2019.

Contribution Rates		
	2018	2019
Member	7.7%	7.7%
Non-Employer Contributing Entity (State)	6.8%	6.8%
Employers	6.8%	6.8%

Current fiscal year District contributions	$	283,745
Current fiscal year Member contributions	$	648,946
2018 measurement year NECE contributions	$	369,970

Contributors to the plan include members, employers and the State of Texas as the only non-employer contributing entity. The State contributes to the plan in accordance with state statutes and the General Appropriations Act (GAA).

As the non-employer contributing entity for public education, the State of Texas contributes to the retirement system an amount equal to the current employer contribution rate times the aggregate annual compensation of all participating members of the pension trust fund during that fiscal year reduced by the amounts described below which are paid by the employers. Employers including public schools are required to pay the employer contribution rate in the following instances:

- On the portion of the member’s salary that exceeds the statutory minimum for members entitled to the statutory minimum under Section 21.402 of the Texas Education Code.
- During a new member’s first 90 days of employment.
- When any part or all of an employee’s salary is paid by federal funding sources, a privately sponsored source.

In addition to the employer contributions listed above, there are two additional surcharges an employer is subject to:

- When employing a retiree of the Teacher Retirement System the employer shall pay both the member contribution and the state contribution as an employment after retirement surcharge.
- When a school district does not contribute to the Federal Old-Age Survivors and Disability Insurance (OASDI) Program for certain employees, they must contribute 1.5% of the state contribution rate for certain instructional or administrative employees, and 100% of the state contribution rate for all other employees.

Actuarial Assumptions. The total pension liability in the August 31, 2018 actuarial valuation was determined using the following actuarial assumptions:

Valuation Date	August 31, 2017 rolled forward to August 31, 2018
Actuarial Cost Method	Individual Entry Age Normal
Asset Valuation Method	Market Value
Actuarial Assumptions:	
Single Discount Rate	6.907%
Long-term expected Investment Rate of Return	7.25%
Inflation	2.3%
Salary Increases	3.05% to 9.05% including inflation
Benefit Changes During the Year	None
Ad hoc Post-Employment Benefit Changes	None

The actuarial methods and assumptions are based primarily on a study of actual experience for the four year period ending August 31, 2014 and adopted on September 24, 2015.

Discount Rate. The single discount rate used to measure the total pension liability was 6.907%. This was a change in the discount rate from the previous year of (1.093%). The projection of cash flows used to determine the discount rate assumed that contributions from plan members and those of the contributing employers and the non-employer contributing entity are made at the statutorily required rates. Based on those assumptions, the pension plan's fiduciary net position was projected to be available to make all future benefit payments of current plan members. Therefore, the long-term expected rate of return on pension plan investments was applied to all periods of projected benefit payments to determine the total pension liability. The long-term rate of return on pension plan investments is 7.25%. The long-term expected rate of return on pension plan investments was determined using a building-block method in which best-estimates ranges of expected future real rates of return (expected returns, net of pension plan investment expense and inflation) are developed for each major asset class. These ranges are combined to produce the long-term expected rate of return by weighting the expected future real rates of return by the target asset allocation percentage and by adding expected inflation. Best estimates of geometric real rates of return for each major asset class included in the Systems target asset allocation as of August 31, 2018 are summarized below:

Asset Class	Target Allocation	Real Return Geometric Basis	Long-Term Expected Portfolio Real Rate of Return*
Global Equity			
U.S.	18%	5.70%	1.04%
Non-U.S. Developed	13%	6.90%	0.90%
Emerging Markets	9%	8.95%	0.80%
Directional Hedge Funds	4%	3.53%	0.14%
Private Equity	13%	10.18%	1.32%
Stable Value			
U.S. Treasuries	11%	1.11%	0.12%
Absolute Return	0%	0.00%	0.00%
Hedge Funds (Stable Value)	4%	3.09%	0.12%
Cash	1%	(0.30)%	0.00%
Real Return			
Global Inflation Linked Bonds	3%	0.70%	0.02%
Real Assets	16%	5.21%	0.73%
Energy and Natural Resources	3%	7.48%	0.37%
Commodities	0%	0.00%	0.00%
Risk Parity			
Risk Parity	5%	3.70%	0.18%
Inflation Expectations			2.30%
Alpha			(0.79)%
Total	100%		7.25%

* *The Expected Contribution to Returns incorporates the volatility drag resulting from the conversion between Arithmetic and Geometric mean returns*

Discount Rate Sensitivity Analysis. The following schedule shows the impact of the Net Pension Liability if the discount rate used was 1% less than and 1% greater than the discount rate that was used (8%) in measuring the 2018 Net Pension Liability.

	1% Decrease in Discount Rate (5.907%)	Discount Rate (6.907%)	1% Increase in Discount Rate (7.907%)
District's proportionate share of the net pension liability	$ 6,776,505	$ 4,490,012	$ 2,638,960

Pension Liabilities, Pension Expense, and Deferred Outflows of Resources and Deferred Inflows of Resources Related to Pensions. At August 31, 2019, the District reported a liability of $4,490,012 for its proportionate share of the TRS's net pension liability. This liability reflects a reduction for State pension support provided to the District. The amount recognized by the District as its proportionate share of the net pension liability, the related State support, and the total portion of the net pension liability that was associated with the District were as follows:.

District's proportionate share of the collective net pension liability	$ 4,490,012
State's proportionate share that is associated with the District	6,048,758
Total	$ 10,538,770

The net pension liability was measured as of August 31, 2018 and the total pension liability used to calculate the net pension liability was determined by an actuarial valuation as of that date. The District's proportion of the net pension liability was based on the District's contributions to the pension plan relative to the contributions of all employers to the plan for the period September 1, 2017 thru August 31, 2018.

At August 31, 2018 the District's proportion of the collective net pension liability was 0.0081573653% which was a decrease of 0.0006929290% from its proportion measured as of August 31, 2017.

Changes Since the Prior Actuarial Valuation. Changes to the actuarial assumptions or other inputs that affected measurement of the total pension liability since the prior measurement period are as follows:

1. The total pension liability as of August 31, 2018 was developed using the roll-forward method of the August 31, 2017 valuation.

2. Demographic assumptions including post-retirement mortality, termination rates, and rates of retirement were updated based on the experience study performed for TRS for the period ending August 31, 2017.

3. Economic assumptions including rates of salary increase for individual participants was updated based on the same experience study.

4. The discount rate changed from 8.0 percent as of August 31, 2017 to 6.907 percent as of August 31, 2018.

5. The long term assumed rate of return changed from 8.0 to 7.25 percent.

6. The change in the long-term assumed rate of return combined with the change in the single discount rate was the primary reason for the increase in the net pension liability.

There were no changes of benefit terms that affected measurement of the total pension liability during the measurement period.

For the year ended August 31, 2019, the District recognized pension expense of $1,165,267 and revenue of $598,666 for support provided by the Sate in the Government-Wide Statement of Activities.

At August 31, 2019, the District reported its proportionate share of the TRS's deferred outflows of resources and deferred inflows of resources related to pensions from the following sources:

	Deferred Outflows of Resources	Deferred Inflows of Resources
Difference between expected and actual economic experiences	$ 27,987	$ 110,167
Changes in actuarial assumptions	1,618,866	50,590
Differences between projected and actual investment earnings		85,194
Changes in proportion and differences between the District's contributions and the proportionate share of contributions	276,391	254,819
Total as of August 31, 2018 measurement date	$ 1,923,244	$ 500,770
Contributions paid to TRS subsequent to the measurement date	283,745	
Total as of August 31, 2019 fiscal year end	$ 2,206,989	$ 500,770

The net amounts of the District's balances of deferred outflows and inflows of resources related to pensions will be recognized in pension expense as follows:

Fiscal year ended August 31,	Amount
2020	$ 404,778
2021	$ 225,492
2022	$ 177,666
2023	$ 236,545
2024	$ 224,397
Thereafter	$ 153,596

J. DEFINED OTHER POST-EMPLOYMENT BENEFIT PLANS

Plan Description. The District participates in the Texas Public School Retired Employees Group Insurance Program (TRS-Care). It is a multiple-employer, cost-sharing defined benefit Other Post-Employment Benefit (OPEB) plan that has a special funding situation. The plan is administered through a trust by the Teacher Retirement System of Texas (TRS) Board of Trustees. It is established and administered in accordance with the Texas Insurance Code, Chapter 1575.

OPEB Plan Fiduciary Net Position. Detail information about the TRS-Care's fiduciary net position is available in the separately-issued TRS Comprehensive Annual Financial Report that includes financial statements and required supplementary information. That report may be obtained on the Internet at http://www.trs.state.tx.us/about/documents/cafr.pdf#CAFR; by writing to TRS at 1000 Red River Street, Austin, TX, 78701-2698; or by calling (512)542-6592.

Components of the net OPEB liability of the TRS-Care plan as of August 31, 2018 are as follows:

Net OPEB Liability:	Total
Total OPEB liability	$ 50,729,490,103
Less: plan fiduciary net position	(798,574,633)
Net OPEB liability	$ 49,930,915,470
Net position as a percentage of total OPEB liability	1.57%

Benefits Provided. TRS-Care provides a basic health insurance coverage at no cost to all retirees from public schools, charter schools, regional education service centers and other educational districts who are members of the TRS pension plan. Optional dependent coverage is available for an additional fee.

Eligible non-Medicare retirees and their dependents may pay premiums to participate in the high-deductible health plans. Eligible Medicare retirees and dependents may pay premiums to participate in the Medicare Advantage health plans. To qualify for TRS-Care coverage, a retiree must have at least 10 years of service credit in the TRS pension system.

The premium rates for the optional health insurance are based on years of service of the member. The schedule below shows the monthly rates for the average retiree with Medicare Parts A&B coverage, with 20 to 29 years of service for the standard plan with Medicare Part A and Part B.

TRS-Care Plan Premium Rates Effective September 1, 2016 - December 31, 2017			
	TRS-Care 1	TRS-Care 2	TRS-Care 3
Retiree or surviving spouse	$ 0	$ 70	$ 100
Retiree and spouse	20	175	255
Retiree or surviving spouse and children	41	132	182
Retiree and family	61	237	337
Surviving children only	28	62	82

The new premium rates for retirees with Medicare Part A and Part B became effective January 1, 2018 and are reflected in the following table.

TRS-Care Plan Premium Rates Effective January 1, 2018 - December 31, 2018		
	Medicare	Non-Medicare
Retiree or surviving spouse	$ 135	$ 200
Retiree and spouse	529	689
Retiree or surviving spouse and children	468	408
Retiree and family	1,020	999

Contributions. Contribution rates for the TRS-Care plan are established in state statute by the Texas Legislature, and there is no continuing obligation to provide benefits beyond each fiscal year. The plan is currently funded on a pay-as-you-go basis and is subject to change based on available funding. Funding for the plan is provided by retiree premium contributions and contributions from the state, active employees, and school districts based upon public school district payroll. The TRS board of trustees does not have the authority to set or amend contribution rates.

Texas Insurance Code, section 1575.202 establishes the state's contribution rate which is 1.25% of the employee's salary. Section 1575.203 establishes the active employee's rate which is .65% of pay. Section 1575.204 establishes an employer contribution rate of not less than 0.25 percent or not more than 0.75 percent of the salary of each active employee of the public. The actual employer contribution rate is prescribed by the Legislature in the General Appropriations Act. The following table shows contributions to the TRS-Care plan by type of contributor.

Contribution Rates		
	2018	2019
Active employee	0.65%	0.65%
Non-employer contributing entity (State)	1.00%	1.25%
Employers	0.55%	0.75%
Federal/private funding remitted by employers	1.00%	1.25%

Current fiscal year District contributions	$	73,143
Current fiscal year member contributions	$	54,781
2018 measurement year NECE contributions	$	94,088

In addition to the employer contributions listed above, there is an additional surcharge all TRS employers are subject to (regardless of whether or not they participate in the TRS-Care OPEB program). When employers hire a TRS retiree, they are required to pay to TRS-Care, a monthly surcharge of $535 per retiree.

TRS-Care received supplemental appropriations from the State of Texas as the Non-Employer Contributing Entity in the amount of $15.6 million in fiscal year 2017 and $212.0 million in fiscal year 2018.

Actuarial Assumptions. The total OPEB liability in the August 31, 2018 actuarial valuation was determined using the following actuarial assumptions:

The actuarial valuation of TRS-Care is similar to the actuarial valuations performed for the pension plan, except that the OPEB valuation is more complex. All of the demographic assumptions, including mortality, and most of the economic assumptions are identical to those which were adopted by the Board in 2015 and are based on the 2014 actuarial experience study of TRS.

The active mortality rates were based on 90 percent of the RP-2014 Employee Mortality Tables for males and females with full generational mortality using Scale BB. The post-retirement mortality rates were based on the 2018 TRS of Texas Healthy Pensioner Mortality Tables, with full generational projection using the ultimate improvement rates from the most recently published scale.

The following assumptions and other inputs used for members of TRS-Care are identical to the assumptions used in the August 31, 2018 TRS pension actuarial valuation:

Rates of Mortality	General Inflation
Rates of Retirement	Wage Inflation
Rates of Termination	Expected Payroll Growth
Rates of Disability Incidence	

Additional Actuarial Methods and Assumptions:

Valuation Date	August 31, 2017 rolled forward to August 31, 2018
Actuarial Cost Method	Individual Entry Age Normal
Inflation	2.30%
Discount Rate *	3.69% *
Aging Factors	Based on plan specific experience
Expenses	Third-party administrative expenses related to the delivery of health care benefits are included in the age-adjusted claims costs.
Projected Salary Increases **	3.50% to 9.50% **
Healthcare Trend Rates ***	4.50% to 12.00% ***
Election Rates	Normal Retirement: 70% participation prior to age 65 and 75% participation after age 65
Ad hoc post-employment benefit changes	None

** Source: Fixed Income municipal bonds with 20 years to maturity that include only federal tax-exempt municipal bonds as reported in Fidelity Index's "20-Year Municipal GO AA Index" as of August 31, 2018.*

*** Includes inflation at 2.50%*

**** Initial trend rates are 7.00% for non-Medicare retirees; 10.00% for Medicare retirees and 12.00% for prescriptions for all retirees. Initial trend rates decrease to an ultimate trend rate of 4.50% over a period of 10 years.*

Discount Rate. A single discount rate of 3.69% was used to measure the total OPEB liability. There was a change of 0.27% in the discount rate since the previous year. Because the plan is essentially a "pay-as-you-go" plan, the single discount rate is equal to the prevailing municipal bond rate. The projection of cash flows used to determine the discount rate assumed that contributions from active members and those of the contributing employers and the non-employer contributing entity are made at the statutorily required rates. Based on those assumptions, the OPEB plan's fiduciary net position was projected to not be able to make all future benefit payments of current plan members. Therefore, the municipal bond rate was applied to all periods of projected benefit payments to determine the total OPEB liability. The source of the municipal bond rate was fixed-income municipal bonds with 20 years to maturity that include only federally tax-exempt municipal bonds as reported in Fidelity Index's "20-year Municipal GO AA Index" as of August 31, 2018.

Sensitivity of the Net OPEB Liability:
Discount Rate Sensitivity Analysis - The following schedule shows the impact of the net OPEB liability if the discount rate used was 1% less than and 1% greater than the discount rate that was used in measuring the net OPEB liability.

	1% Decrease in Discount Rate (2.69%)	Current Single Discount Rate (3.69%)	1% Increase in Discount Rate (4.69%)
District's proportionate share of net OPEB liability	$ 6,322,862	$ 5,311,796	$ 4,511,977

Healthcare Cost Trend Rates Sensitivity Analysis - The following presents the net OPEB liability of the plan using the assumed healthcare cost trend rate, as well as what the net OPEB liability would be if it were calculated using a trend rate that is one-percentage point lower or one-percentage point higher than the assumed healthcare cost trend rate:

	1% Decrease	Current Healthcare Cost Trend Rate	1% Increase
District's proportionate share of net OPEB liability	$ 4,411,533	$ 5,311,796	$ 6,497,462

OPEB Liabilities, OPEB Expense, and Deferred Outflows of Resources and Deferred Inflows of Resources Related to OPEBs. At August 31, 2019, the District reported a liability of $5,311,796 for its proportionate share of the TRS's net OPEB liability. This liability reflects a reduction for State OPEB support provided to the District. The amount recognized by the District as its proportionate share of the net OPEB liability, the related State support, and the total portion of the net OPEB liability that was associated with the District were as follows:

District's proportionate share of the collective net OPEB liability	$	5,311,796
State's proportionate share that is associated with the District		6,819,659
Total	$	12,131,455

The net OPEB liability was measured as of August 31, 2018 and the total OPEB liability used to calculate the net OPEB liability was determined by an actuarial valuation as of that date. The District's proportion of the net OPEB liability was based on the District's contributions to the OPEB plan relative to the contributions of all employers to the plan for the period September 1, 2017 thru August 31, 2018.

At August 31, 2018 the District's proportion of the collective net OPEB liability was 0.0106382907% which was a decrease of 0.0012658961% from its proportion measured as of August 31, 2017.

Changes Since the Prior Actuarial Valuation. The following were changes to the actuarial assumptions or other inputs that affected measurement of the total OPEB liability since the prior measurement period:

1. The total OPEB liability as of August 31, 2018 was developed using the roll-forward method of the August 31, 2017 valuation.

2. Adjustments were made for retirees that were known to have discontinued their health care coverage in fiscal year 2018. This change increased the total OPEB liability.

3. The health care trend rate assumption was updated to reflect the anticipated return of the Health Insurer Fee (HIF) in 2020. This change increased the total OPEB liability.

4. Demographic and economic assumptions were updated based on the experience study performed for TRS for the period ending August 31, 2017. This change increased the total OPEB liability.

5. The discount rate changed from 3.42% as of August 31, 2017 to 3.69% as of August 31, 2018. This change lowered total OPEB liability.

In this valuation the impact of the Cadillac Tax has been calculated as a portion of the trend assumption. Assumptions and methods used to determine the impact of the Cadillac Tax include:

- 2018 thresholds of $850/$2,292 were indexed annual by 2.50%.
- Premium data submitted was not adjusted for permissible exclusions to the Cadillac Tax.
- There were no special adjustments to the dollar limit other than those permissible for non-Medicare retirees over 55.

Results indicate that the value of the excise tax would be reasonably represented by a 25 basis-point addition to the long term trend rate assumption.

Future actuarial measurements may differ significantly from the current measurements due to such factors as the following: plan experience differing from that anticipated by the economic or demographic assumptions; changes in economic or demographic assumptions; increases or decreases expected as part of the natural operation of the methodology used for these measurements; and changes in plan provision or applicable law.

Changes of benefit terms that affected measurement of the total OPEB liability during the measurement period are listed below:

The 85th Legislature, Regular Session, passed the following statutory changes in House Bill 3976 which became effective on September 1, 2017:

- Created a high-deductible health plan that provides a zero cost for generic prescriptions for certain preventive drugs and provides a zero premium for disability retirees who retired as a disability retiree on or before January 1, 2017 and are not eligible to enroll in Medicare.
- Created a single Medicare Advantage plan and Medicare presription drug plan for all Medicare-eligible participants.
- Allowed the System to provide other appropriate health benefit plans to address the needs of enrollees eligible for Medicare.
- Allowed eligible retirees and their eligible dependents to enroll in TRS-Care when the retiree reaches 65 years of age, rather than waiting for the next enrollment period.
- Eliminated free coverage under TRS-Care, except for certain disability retirees enrolled during Plan Years 2018 through 2021, requiring members to contribute $200 per month toward their health insurance premiums.

For the year ended August 31, 2019, the District recognized OPEB expense of $296,119 and revenue of $248,058 for support provided by the State.

At August 31, 2019, the District reported its proportionate share of the TRS's deferred outflows of resources and deferred inflows of resources related to other post-employment benefits from the following sources:

	Deferred Outflow of Resources	Deferred Inflow of Resources
Differences between expected and actual actuarial experience	$ 281,877	$ 83,828
Changes in actuarial assumptions	88,639	1,595,890
Differences between projected and actual investment earnings	929	
Changes in proportion and difference between the District's contributions and the proportionate share of contributions	18	694,481
Total as of August 31, 2018 measurement date	$ 371,463	$ 2,374,199
Contributions paid to TRS subsequent to the measurement date	73,143	
Total as of August 31, 2019 fiscal year end	$ 444,606	$ 2,374,199

The net amounts of the District's balances of deferred outflows and inflows of resources related to OPEB will be recognized in OPEB expense as follows:

Year ended August 31,	Amount
2020	$ (295,449)
2021	$ (295,449)
2022	$ (295,449)
2023	$ (295,625)
2024	$ (295,727)
Thereafter	$ (525,037)

K. HEALTH CARE COVERAGE - RETIREES AND ACTIVE EMPLOYEES

Retiree Health Care Coverage

Plan Description. The District participates in the Texas Public School Retired Employees Group Insurance Program (TRS-Care), a cost-sharing multiple-employer defined benefit post-employment health care plan administered by the Teacher Retirement System of Texas. TRS-Care provides health care coverage for certain persons (and their dependents) who retire under the Teacher Retirement System of Texas. The statutory authority for the program is Texas Insurance Code, Chapter 1575. Texas Insurance Code Section 1575.052 grants the TRS Board of Trustees the authority to establish and amend basic and optional group insurance coverage for participants. The TRS issues a publicly available financial report that includes financial statements and required supplementary information for TRS-Care. That report may be obtained by writing to the TRS Communications Department, 1000 Red River Street, Austin, Texas 78701, by phoning the TRS Communications Department at 1-800-223-8778, or by downloading the report from the TRS Internet Website, www.trs.state.tx.us under the TRS Publications heading.

Funding Policy. Contribution requirements are not actuarially determined but are legally established each biennium by the Texas Legislature. Texas Insurance Code, Sections 1575.202, 203, and 204 establish state, active employee, and public school contributions, respectively. The Contribution Rate for the State was 1.00% for 2017 and 1.25% for 2018 and 2019. The contribution rate for the district was 0.55% for 2017 and 0.75% for 2018 and 2019. The contribution rate for active employees was 0.65% of the district payroll for each of the three years. Per Texas Insurance Code, Chapter 1575, the public school contribution may not be less than 0.25% or greater than 0.75% of the salary of each active employee of the public school. For staff members funded by federal programs, the federal programs are required to contribution 1.0 % for 2017 and 1.25% for 2018 and 2019.

Contributions. Contributions made by the State on behalf of the District are recorded in the governmental funds financial statements as both revenue and expenditures. State contributions to TRS made on behalf to the District's employees as well as the District's required contributions and federal grant program contributions for the years ended August 31, 2019, 2018 and 2017 are as follows:

Contribution Rates and Contribution Amounts						
	Member		State		School District	
Year	Rate	Amount	Rate	Amount	Rate	Amount
2019	0.65%	$ 54,781	1.25%	$ 105,348	0.75%	$ 63,210
2018	0.65%	$ 52,789	1.25%	$ 101,520	0.75%	$ 60,912
2017	0.65%	$ 50,298	1.00%	$ 77,381	0.55%	$ 42,562

Medicare Part D. The Medicare Prescription Drug, Improvement, and Modernization Act of 2003, which was effective January 1, 2006 established prescription drug coverage for Medicare beneficiaries known as Medicare Part D. One of the provisions of Medicare Part D allows for the TRS-Care to receive retiree drug subsidy payments from the federal government to offset certain prescription drug expenditures for eligible TRS-Care participants. On-behalf payments recognized as equal revenues and expenditures by the District for the years ended August 31, 2019, 2018 and 2017 were $31,373, $24,212 and $22,271, respectively.

Active Employee Health Care Coverage

Plan Description. The District participates in TRS Active Care sponsored by the Teacher Retirement System of Texas and administered through Aetna and Caremark (pharmacy). TRS-Active Care provides health care coverage to employees (and their dependents) of participating public education entities. Optional life and long-term care insurance are also provided to active members and retirees. Authority for the plan can be found in the Texas Insurance Code, Title 8, Subtitle H, Chapter 1579 and in the Texas Administrative Code, Title 34, Part 3, Chapter 41. The plan began operations on September 1, 2002. This is a premium-based plan. Payments are made on a monthly basis for all covered employees.

L. CHANGES IN LONG-TERM LIABILITIES

Long-term activity for the year ended August 31, 2019, was as follows:

	Beginning Balance	Additions	Retirements	Ending Balance	Due Within One Year
Bonds payable	$ 14,846,500		$ 1,082,500	$ 13,764,000	$ 1,102,500
Bond premium	116,063		6,069	109,994	0
Net pension liability	2,829,847	1,934,966	274,801	4,490,012	0
Net OPEB liability	5,176,684	208,501	73,389	5,311,796	0
Total	$ 22,969,094	$ 2,143,467	$ 1,436,759	$ 23,675,802	$ 1,102,500

M. UNAVAILABLE/UNEARNED REVENUE

Unavailable and unearned revenue at year-end consisted of the following:

	Unavailable Revenue (levied but uncollected property taxes)
General fund	$ 980,013
Debt service fund	161,490
Total	$ 1,141,503

N. DUE FROM STATE AND FEDERAL AGENCIES

The District participates in a variety of federal and state programs from which it receives grants to partially or fully finance certain activities. In addition, the District receives entitlements from the State through the School Foundation and Per Capita Programs. Amounts due from federal and state governments as of August 31, 2019, are summarized below. They are reported on the combined financial statements as Due from Other Governments.

	State Grants	Federal Grants	Total
General fund	$ 360,956		$ 360,956
Nonmajor governmental funds		476,045	476,045
Total	$ 360,956	$ 476,045	$ 837,001

O. REVENUE FROM LOCAL AND INTERMEDIATE SOURCES

During the current year, revenues from local and intermediate sources consisted of the following:

Description	General Fund	Other Governmental Funds	Total
Property taxes	$ 7,898,791	$ 850,738	$ 8,749,529
Penalties, interest and other tax related income	105,511	11,849	117,360
Food sales		113,062	113,062
Investment income	1,138,376	93,598	1,231,974
Extracurricular student activities	27,185	42,938	70,123
Tuition and fees	114,440	2,204	116,644
Shared service arrangement fees		455,553	455,553
Donations and local grants	46,717	14,712	61,429
Other income	9,543	500	10,043
Total	$ 9,340,563	$ 1,585,154	$ 10,925,717

P. CONSTRUCTION AND OTHER SIGNIFICANT COMMITMENTS AND CONTINGENCIES

The District participates in grant programs which are governed by various rules and regulations of the grantor agencies. Costs charged to the respective grant programs are subject to audit and adjustment by the grantor agencies; therefore, to the extent that the District has not complied with the rules and regulations governing the grants, refunds of any money received may be required and the collectibility of any related receivable may be impaired. In the opinion of the District, there are no significant contingent liabilities related to compliance with the rules and regulations governing the respective grants; therefore, no provision has been recorded in the accompanying basic financial statements for such contingencies.

Q. JOINT VENTURE SHARED SERVICE ARRANGEMENTS

Shared Service Arrangement - Fiscal Agent

The District is the fiscal agent for an Alternative Education Program, a shared service arrangement ("SSA") which provides services to member districts below. All services are provided by the District. The SSA is funded by member districts. According to guidance provided in TEA's Resource Guide, the District has accounted for the fiscal agent's activities of the SSA in a special revenue fund is accounted for using Model 3 in the SSA section of the Resource Guide. Expenditures are summarized below:

Member Districts	Expenditures
Cuero ISD	$ 97,862
Gonzales ISD	34,482
LaVernia ISD	48,931
Marion ISD	34,375
Nixon-Smiley CISD	73,359
Nordheim ISD	26,890
Luling ISD	59,845
Waelder ISD	10,000
Yorktown ISD	18,397
Falls City ISD	1,575
Total	$ 405,716

The District also participates in various shared service arrangements with the Education Service Center Region 3. The District does not account for revenues or expenditures in this program and does not disclose them in these financial statements. The Education Service Center Region 3 is the fiscal agent manager and is responsible for all financial activities of the shared service arrangement.

R. RISK MANAGEMENT

The District is exposed to various risks of loss related to torts, theft, damage or destruction of assets, errors and omissions, injuries to employees, and natural disasters. During the fiscal year 2019, the District purchased commercial insurance to cover general liabilities. Additional insurance information by coverage type follows.

Property Casualty Program

The District participated in the Texas Association of School Boards Risk Management Fund (the "Fund") with coverage in auto liability, auto physical damage, general liability, property and legal liability. The Fund was created and is operated under the provisions of the Interlocal Cooperation Act, Chapter 791 of the Texas Government Code. All members participating in the Fund execute Interlocal Agreements that define the responsibilities of the parties. There were no significant reductions in coverage in the past fiscal year and there were not settlements exceeding insurance coverage for each of the past three years.

The Fund purchases stop-loss coverage for protection against catastrophic and larger than anticipated claims for its auto, liability and property programs. The terms and limits of the stop-loss program vary by line coverage. The Fund uses the services of an independent actuary to determine the adequacy of reserves and fully funds those reserves. For the year ended August 31, 2019, the Fund anticipates the District has not additional liability beyond the contractual obligations for payment of contributions.

Workers' Compensation

The District has established a partially self-funded workers' compensation plan by participating in the Claims Administrative Services, Inc. self-insured workers' compensation program administered by Texas Educational Insurance Association (the "Association"). The Association is a public entity risk pool currently operating as a common risk management and insurance program for member school districts. The main purpose of the Association is to partially self-insure certain workers compensation risks up to a agreed upon retention limit. The plan for workers' compensation benefits is authorized by Section 504.011 of the Labor Code. Claims are paid by a third party administrator acting on behalf of the District under the terms of a contractual agreement. Administrative fees are included within the provisions of that agreement. The liability of the workers' compensation self-insurance plan includes $67,703 in unpaid claims (which have been accrued to the financial statements if considered material) and

an estimated balance of $28,057 in incurred but not reported claims (which have not been accrued). Costs are allocated to other funds and the retained earnings are fully reserved for self-funded insurance. Estimates of claims payable at August 31, 2019, are reflected as accounts and claims payable of the Fund. The plan is funded to discharge liabilities of the fund as they become due.

Unemployment Compensation

During the year ended August 31, 2019, the District provided unemployment compensation coverage to its employees through participation in the TASB Risk Management Fund (the "Fund"). The Fund was created and is operated under the provisions of the Interlocal Cooperation Act, Chapter 791 of the Texas Government Code. The Fund's unemployment compensation program is authorized by Section 22.005 of the Texas Education Code and Chapter 172 of the Texas Local Government Code. All members participating in the Fund execute interlocal agreements that define the responsibilities of the parties.

The Fund meets its quarterly obligation to the Texas Workforce Commission. Expenses are accrued monthly until the quarterly payment has been made. Expenses can be reasonably estimated; therefore, there is no need for specific or aggregate stop-loss coverage for the unemployment compensation pool. For the year ended August 31, 2019, the Fund anticipates that the District has no additional liability beyond the contractual obligation for payment of contribution.

The Fund engages the services of an independent auditor to conduct a financial audit after the close of each year on August 31. The audit is accepted by the Fund's board of trustees in February of the following year. The Fund's audited financial statements as of August 31, 2019, are available on the TASB Risk Management Fund website and have been filed with the Texas Department of Insurance in Austin.

S. GENERAL FUND FEDERAL SOURCE REVENUES

Revenues from federal sources, which are reported in the General Fund, consist of:

Program or Service	CFDA	Amount
School health and related services	N/A	$ 350,686

T. SUBSEQUENT EVENTS

Management has evaluated subsequent events through January 13, 2020; the date which the financial statements were available for distribution.

REQUIRED SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION

This page left intentionally blank.

EXHIBIT G-1

NIXON-SMILEY CONSOLIDATED INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT
SCHEDULE OF REVENUES, EXPENDITURES, AND CHANGES IN FUND BALANCE
BUDGET AND ACTUAL - GENERAL FUND
FOR THE YEAR ENDED AUGUST 31, 2019

Data Control Codes		Budgeted Amounts Original	Budgeted Amounts Final	Actual Amounts (GAAP BASIS)	Variance With Final Budget Positive or (Negative)
	REVENUES:				
5700	Total Local and Intermediate Sources	$ 7,968,319	$ 7,969,040	$ 9,340,563	$ 1,371,523
5800	State Program Revenues	3,818,584	3,818,584	3,872,055	53,471
5900	Federal Program Revenues	325,050	325,050	350,686	25,636
5020	Total Revenues	12,111,953	12,112,674	13,563,304	1,450,630
	EXPENDITURES:				
	Current:				
0011	Instruction	7,217,597	7,142,393	6,854,883	287,510
0012	Instructional Resources and Media Services	62,432	72,432	57,294	15,138
0013	Curriculum and Instructional Staff Development	97,765	97,765	79,834	17,931
0021	Instructional Leadership	248,492	258,492	248,970	9,522
0023	School Leadership	654,765	679,765	677,456	2,309
0031	Guidance, Counseling and Evaluation Services	287,444	292,444	290,033	2,411
0033	Health Services	187,864	192,864	186,965	5,899
0034	Student (Pupil) Transportation	610,537	610,537	502,215	108,322
0035	Food Services	-	-	147	(147)
0036	Extracurricular Activities	361,978	361,978	314,965	47,013
0041	General Administration	453,808	453,808	348,315	105,493
0051	Facilities Maintenance and Operations	1,442,861	1,442,861	1,286,641	156,220
0052	Security and Monitoring Services	44,348	65,273	55,683	9,590
0053	Data Processing Services	473,632	473,632	439,377	34,255
0061	Community Services	154,399	154,399	142,414	11,985
	Capital Outlay:				
0081	Facilities Acquisition and Construction	1,700	1,700	-	1,700
	Intergovernmental:				
0099	Other Intergovernmental Charges	348,100	348,100	303,031	45,069
6030	Total Expenditures	12,647,722	12,648,443	11,788,223	860,220
1100	Excess (Deficiency) of Revenues Over (Under) Expenditures	(535,769)	(535,769)	1,775,081	2,310,850
	OTHER FINANCING SOURCES (USES):				
8911	Transfers Out (Use)	-	(175,000)	(84,970)	90,030
1200	Net Change in Fund Balances	(535,769)	(710,769)	1,690,111	2,400,880
0100	Fund Balance - September 1 (Beginning)	19,353,242	19,353,242	19,353,242	-
3000	Fund Balance - August 31 (Ending)	$ 18,817,473	$ 18,642,473	$ 21,043,353	$ 2,400,880

EXHIBIT G-2

NIXON SMILEY CONSOLIDATED INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT
SCHEDULE OF THE DISTRICT'S PROPORTIONATE SHARE OF THE NET PENSION LIABILITY
TEACHER RETIREMENT SYSTEM OF TEXAS
FOR THE YEAR ENDED AUGUST 31, 2019

	Measurement Year Ended August 31,				
	2018	2017	2016	2015	2014
District's Proportion of the Net Pension Liability (Asset)	0.0081573653%	0.0088502943%	0.0090398840%	0.0091825000%	0.0069700000%
District's Proportionate Share of Net Pension Liability (Asset)	$ 4,490,012	$ 2,829,847	$ 3,416,038	$ 3,245,892	$ 1,861,784
States Proportionate Share of the Net Pension Liability (Asset) associated with the District	6,048,758	3,396,536	4,228,790	4,087,873	3,328,844
Total	$ 10,538,770	$ 6,226,383	$ 7,644,828	$ 7,333,765	$ 5,190,628
District's Covered Payroll	$ 8,121,580	$ 7,738,136	$ 7,624,444	$ 7,414,093	$ 7,009,601
District's Proportionate Share of the Net Pension Liability (Asset) as a percentage of its Covered Payroll	55.28%	36.57%	44.80%	43.78%	26.56%
Plan Fiduciary Net Position as a percentage of the Total Pension Liability	73.74%	82.17%	78.00%	78.43%	83.25%

Note: Only five years of data is presented in accordance with GASB #68, paragraph 138. "The information for all periods for the 10-year schedules that are required to be presented as required supplementary information may not be available initially. In these cases, during the transition period, that information should be presented for as many years as are available. The schedules should not include information that is not measured in accordance with the requirements of this Statement."

EXHIBIT G-3

NIXON SMILEY CONSOLIDATED INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT
SCHEDULE OF THE DISTRICT'S CONTRIBUTIONS FOR PENSIONS
TEACHER RETIREMENT SYSTEM OF TEXAS
FOR THE YEAR ENDED AUGUST 31, 2019

	Fiscal Year Ended August 31,				
	2019	2018	2017	2016	2015
Contractually Required Contribution	$ 283,745	$ 279,803	$ 290,061	$ 285,584	$ 271,898
Contribution in Relation to the Contractually Required Contribution	(283,745)	(279,803)	(290,061)	(285,584)	(271,898)
Contribution Deficiency (Excess)	$ -	$ -	$ -	$ -	$ -
District's Covered Payroll	$ 8,427,856	$ 8,121,580	$ 7,738,136	$ 7,624,444	$ 7,414,093
Contributions as a percentage of Covered Payroll	3.37%	3.45%	3.75%	3.75%	3.67%

Note: Only five years of data is presented in accordance with GASB #68, paragraph 138. "The information for all periods for the 10-year schedules that are required to be presented as required supplementary information may not be available initially. In these cases, during the transition period, that information should be presented for as many years as are available. The schedules should not include information that is not measured in accordance with the requirements of this Statement."

EXHIBIT G-4

NIXON SMILEY CONSOLIDATED INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT
SCHEDULE OF THE DISTRICT'S PROPORTIONATE SHARE OF THE NET OPEB LIABILITY
TEACHER RETIREMENT SYSTEM OF TEXAS
FOR THE YEAR ENDED AUGUST 31, 2019

	Measurement Year Ended August 31,	
	2018	2017
District's Proportion of the Net OPEB Liability (Asset)	0.0106382907%	0.0119041868%
District's Proportionate Share of the Net OPEB Liability (Asset)	$ 5,311,796	$ 5,176,684
State's Proportionate Share of the Net OPEB Liability (Asset) associated with the District	6,819,659	5,852,895
Total	$ 12,131,455	$ 11,029,579
District's Covered Payroll	$ 8,121,580	$ 7,738,136
District's Proportionate Share of the Net OPEB Liability (Asset) as a percentage of its Covered Payroll	65.40%	66.90%
Plan Fiduciary Net Position as a percentage of the Total OPEB Liability	1.57%	0.91%

Note: Only two years of data is presented in accordance with GASB #75, paragraph 245. "The information for all fiscal years for the 10-year schedules that are required to be presented as required supplementary information may not be available initially. In these cases, during the transition period, that information should be presented for as many years as are available. The schedules should not include information that is not measured in accordance with the requirements of this Statement."

EXHIBIT G-5

NIXON SMILEY CONSOLIDATED INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT
SCHEDULE OF THE DISTRICT'S OPEB CONTRIBUTIONS
TEACHER RETIREMENT SYSTEM OF TEXAS
FOR THE YEAR ENDED AUGUST 31, 2019

	Fiscal Year Ended August 31,	
	2019	2018
Contractually Required Contribution	$ 73,143	$ 74,822
Contribution in Relation to the Contractually Required Contribution	(73,143)	(74,822)
Contribution Deficiency (Excess)	$ -	$ -
District's Covered Payroll	$ 8,427,856	$ 8,121,580
Contributions as a percentage of Covered Payroll	0.87%	0.92%

Note: Only two years of data is presented in accordance with GASB #75, paragraph 245. "The information for all fiscal years for the 10-year schedules that are required to be presented as required supplementary information may not be available initially. In these cases, during the transition period, that information should be presented for as many years as are available. The schedules should not include information that is not measured in accordance with the requirements of this Statement."

Budget

The official budget was prepared for adoption for all Governmental Fund Types. The budget was prepared in accordance with accounting practices generally accepted in the United States of America. The following procedures are followed in establishing the budgetary data.:

a. Prior to August 20 of the preceding fiscal year, the District prepares a budget for the next succeeding fiscal year. The operating budget includes proposed expenditures and the means of financing them.

b. A meeting of the Board is then called for the purpose of adopting the proposed budget after ten days' public notice of the meeting has been given.

c. Prior to the beginning of the fiscal year, the budget is legally enacted through passage of a resolution by the Board.

Once a budget is approved, it can be amended at function and fund level only by approval of a majority of the members of the Board. Amendments are presented to the Board at its regular meetings.

Each amendment must have Board approval. Such amendments are made before the fact, are reflected in the official minutes of the Board and are not made after fiscal year end as required by law.

Each amendment is controlled by the budget coordinator at the revenue and expenditure function/object level.

Budgeted amounts are as amended by the Board. All budget appropriations lapse at year end.

Encumbrances for goods or purchased services are documented by purchase orders or contracts. Under Texas law, appropriations lapse at August 31, and encumbrances outstanding at that time are to be either cancelled or appropriately provided for in the subsequent year's budget. There were no end-of-year outstanding encumbrances that were provided for in the subsequent year's budget.

Defined Benefit Pension Plan

Changes of benefit terms.

There were no changes of benefit terms that affected measurement of the total pension liability during the measurement period.

Changes of assumptions.

See Footnote I page 36 for changes in assumptions that affected measurement of the total pension liability during the measurement period.

Other Post-Employment Benefit Plan

Changes of benefit terms.

See Footnote J page 40 for changes in benefit terms that affected measurement of the total OPEB liability during the measurement period.

Changes of assumptions.

See Footnote J page 40 for changes in assumptions that affected measurement of the total OPEB liability during the measurement period.

COMBINING SCHEDULES

NIXON-SMILEY CONSOLIDATED INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT
COMBINING BALANCE SHEET
NONMAJOR GOVERNMENTAL FUNDS
AUGUST 31, 2019

Data Control Codes		211 ESEA I, A Improving Basic Program	224 IDEA - Part B Formula	225 IDEA - Part B Preschool
	ASSETS			
1110	Cash and Cash Equivalents	$ -	$ -	$ -
1120	Investments - Current	-	-	-
1220	Property Taxes - Delinquent	-	-	-
1230	Allowance for Uncollectible Taxes	-	-	-
1240	Due from Other Governments	84,571	36,339	1,554
1290	Other Receivables	-	-	-
1000	Total Assets	$ 84,571	$ 36,339	$ 1,554
	LIABILITIES			
2110	Accounts Payable	$ 122	$ -	$ -
2160	Accrued Wages Payable	14,214	7,952	340
2170	Due to Other Funds	68,951	27,540	1,179
2180	Due to Other Governments	-	-	-
2200	Accrued Expenditures	1,284	847	35
2000	Total Liabilities	84,571	36,339	1,554
	DEFERRED INFLOWS OF RESOURCES			
2601	Unavailable Revenue - Property Taxes	-	-	-
2600	Total Deferred Inflows of Resources	-	-	-
	FUND BALANCES			
	Restricted Fund Balance:			
3450	Federal or State Funds Grant Restriction	-	-	-
3480	Retirement of Long-Term Debt	-	-	-
3490	Other Restricted Fund Balance	-	-	-
3600	Unassigned Fund Balance	-	-	-
3000	Total Fund Balances	-	-	-
4000	Total Liabilities, Deferred Inflows & Fund Balances	$ 84,571	$ 36,339	$ 1,554

240 National Breakfast and Lunch Program	242 Summer Feeding Program	255 ESEA II,A Training and Recruiting	263 Title III, A English Lang. Acquisition	270 ESEA VI, Pt B Rural & Low Income	289 Other Federal Special Revenue Funds	410 State Instructional Materials	458 SSA DAEP Fund
$ 369,893	$ -	$ -	$ -	$ -	$ -	$ 69,364	$ 13,601
-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
37,953	-	-	4,506	4,359	4,083	-	-
-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
$ 407,846	$ -	$ -	$ 4,506	$ 4,359	$ 4,083	$ 69,364	$ 13,601
$ 6,064	$ -	$ -	$ -	$ -	$ -	$ 69,364	$ 1,058
13,454	-	-	1,117	1,655	-	-	12,295
-	-	-	3,266	2,525	4,083	-	-
-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
291	-	-	123	179	-	-	248
19,809	-	-	4,506	4,359	4,083	69,364	13,601
-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
388,037	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
388,037	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
$ 407,846	$ -	$ -	$ 4,506	$ 4,359	$ 4,083	$ 69,364	$ 13,601

NIXON-SMILEY CONSOLIDATED INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT
COMBINING BALANCE SHEET
NONMAJOR GOVERNMENTAL FUNDS
AUGUST 31, 2019

Data Control Codes		459 UIL District Chair Fund	461 Campus Activity Funds	Total Nonmajor Special Revenue Funds	599 Debt Service Fund
	ASSETS				
1110	Cash and Cash Equivalents	$ -	$ 39,512	$ 492,370	$ 1,242,394
1120	Investments - Current	-	-	-	-
1220	Property Taxes - Delinquent	-	-	-	212,738
1230	Allowance for Uncollectible Taxes	-	-	-	(51,248)
1240	Due from Other Governments	-	-	173,365	302,680
1290	Other Receivables	-	-	-	-
1000	Total Assets	$ -	$ 39,512	$ 665,735	$ 1,706,564
	LIABILITIES				
2110	Accounts Payable	$ -	$ 20	$ 76,628	$ -
2160	Accrued Wages Payable	-	-	51,027	-
2170	Due to Other Funds	-	-	107,544	-
2180	Due to Other Governments	-	-	-	6,107
2200	Accrued Expenditures	-	-	3,007	-
2000	Total Liabilities	-	20	238,206	6,107
	DEFERRED INFLOWS OF RESOURCES				
2601	Unavailable Revenue - Property Taxes	-	-	-	161,490
2600	Total Deferred Inflows of Resources	-	-	-	161,490
	FUND BALANCES				
	Restricted Fund Balance:				
3450	Federal or State Funds Grant Restriction	-	-	388,037	-
3480	Retirement of Long-Term Debt	-	-	-	1,538,967
3490	Other Restricted Fund Balance	-	-	-	-
3600	Unassigned Fund Balance	-	39,492	39,492	-
3000	Total Fund Balances	-	39,492	427,529	1,538,967
4000	Total Liabilities, Deferred Inflows & Fund Balances	$ -	$ 39,512	$ 665,735	$ 1,706,564

616 Capital Projects Fund	Total Nonmajor Governmental Funds
$ 80,229	$ 1,814,993
419,294	419,294
-	212,738
-	(51,248)
-	476,045
204,923	204,923
$ 704,446	$ 3,076,745
$ 35,452	$ 112,080
-	51,027
118,444	225,988
-	6,107
-	3,007
153,896	398,209
-	161,490
-	161,490
-	388,037
-	1,538,967
550,550	550,550
-	39,492
550,550	2,517,046
$ 704,446	$ 3,076,745

NIXON-SMILEY CONSOLIDATED INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT
COMBINING STATEMENT OF REVENUES, EXPENDITURES AND CHANGES IN
FUND BALANCES - NONMAJOR GOVERNMENTAL FUNDS
FOR THE YEAR ENDED AUGUST 31, 2019

Data Control Codes	211 ESEA I, A Improving Basic Program	224 IDEA - Part B Formula	225 IDEA - Part B Preschool
REVENUES:			
5700 Total Local and Intermediate Sources	$ -	$ -	$ -
5800 State Program Revenues	-	-	-
5900 Federal Program Revenues	426,195	227,578	5,712
5020 Total Revenues	426,195	227,578	5,712
EXPENDITURES:			
Current:			
0011 Instruction	360,166	227,088	5,712
0013 Curriculum and Instructional Staff Development	66,029	490	-
0023 School Leadership	-	-	-
0034 Student (Pupil) Transportation	-	-	-
0035 Food Services	-	-	-
0036 Extracurricular Activities	-	-	-
0051 Facilities Maintenance and Operations	-	-	-
0052 Security and Monitoring Services	-	-	-
Debt Service:			
0071 Principal on Long-Term Debt	-	-	-
0072 Interest on Long-Term Debt	-	-	-
0073 Bond Issuance Cost and Fees	-	-	-
Capital Outlay:			
0081 Facilities Acquisition and Construction	-	-	-
6030 Total Expenditures	426,195	227,578	5,712
1100 Excess (Deficiency) of Revenues Over (Under) Expenditures	-	-	-
OTHER FINANCING SOURCES (USES):			
7915 Transfers In	-	-	-
1200 Net Change in Fund Balance	-	-	-
0100 Fund Balance - September 1 (Beginning)	-	-	-
3000 Fund Balance - August 31 (Ending)	$ -	$ -	$ -

240 National Breakfast and Lunch Program	242 Summer Feeding Program	255 ESEA II,A Training and Recruiting	263 Title III, A English Lang. Acquisition	270 ESEA VI, Pt B Rural & Low Income	289 Other Federal Special Revenue Funds	410 State Instructional Materials	458 SSA DAEP Fund
$ 113,062	$ -	$ -	$ -	$ -	$ -	$ -	$ 405,725
24,118	-	-	-	-	-	78,430	-
934,399	6,177	41,397	21,135	22,249	22,446	-	-
1,071,579	6,177	41,397	21,135	22,249	22,446	78,430	405,725
-	-	39,397	21,135	22,249	22,446	78,430	303,549
-	-	2,000	-	-	-	-	200
-	-	-	-	-	-	-	136,700
-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
937,283	6,177	-	-	-	-	-	-
-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
-	-	-	-	-	-	-	50,246
-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
937,283	6,177	41,397	21,135	22,249	22,446	78,430	490,695
134,296	-	-	-	-	-	-	(84,970)
-	-	-	-	-	-	-	84,970
134,296	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
253,741	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
$ 388,037	$ -	$ -	$ -	$ -	$ -	$ -	$ -

NIXON-SMILEY CONSOLIDATED INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT
COMBINING STATEMENT OF REVENUES, EXPENDITURES AND CHANGES IN
FUND BALANCES - NONMAJOR GOVERNMENTAL FUNDS
FOR THE YEAR ENDED AUGUST 31, 2019

Data Control Codes		459 UIL District Chair Fund	461 Campus Activity Funds	Total Nonmajor Special Revenue Funds	599 Debt Service Fund
	REVENUES:				
5700	Total Local and Intermediate Sources	$ 49,828	$ 61,778	$ 630,393	$ 906,936
5800	State Program Revenues	-	-	102,548	9,024
5900	Federal Program Revenues	-	-	1,707,288	-
5020	Total Revenues	49,828	61,778	2,440,229	915,960
	EXPENDITURES:				
	Current:				
0011	Instruction	-	-	1,080,172	-
0013	Curriculum and Instructional Staff Development	-	-	68,719	-
0023	School Leadership	-	-	136,700	-
0034	Student (Pupil) Transportation	-	-	-	-
0035	Food Services	-	-	943,460	-
0036	Extracurricular Activities	49,828	59,152	108,980	-
0051	Facilities Maintenance and Operations	-	-	50,246	-
0052	Security and Monitoring Services	-	-	-	-
	Debt Service:				
0071	Principal on Long-Term Debt	-	-	-	1,082,500
0072	Interest on Long-Term Debt	-	-	-	223,091
0073	Bond Issuance Cost and Fees	-	-	-	2,500
	Capital Outlay:				
0081	Facilities Acquisition and Construction	-	-	-	-
6030	Total Expenditures	49,828	59,152	2,388,277	1,308,091
1100	Excess (Deficiency) of Revenues Over (Under) Expenditures	-	2,626	51,952	(392,131)
	OTHER FINANCING SOURCES (USES):				
7915	Transfers In	-	-	84,970	-
1200	Net Change in Fund Balance	-	2,626	136,922	(392,131)
0100	Fund Balance - September 1 (Beginning)	-	36,866	290,607	1,931,098
3000	Fund Balance - August 31 (Ending)	$ -	$ 39,492	$ 427,529	$ 1,538,967

616 Capital Projects Fund	Total Nonmajor Governmental Funds
$ 47,825	$ 1,585,154
-	111,572
-	1,707,288
47,825	3,404,014
133,358	1,213,530
-	68,719
-	136,700
116,217	116,217
-	943,460
-	108,980
286,527	336,773
15,129	15,129
-	1,082,500
-	223,091
-	2,500
599,758	599,758
1,150,989	4,847,357
(1,103,164)	(1,443,343)
-	84,970
(1,103,164)	(1,358,373)
1,653,714	3,875,419
$ 550,550	$ 2,517,046

EXHIBIT H-9

NIXON-SMILEY CONSOLIDATED INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT
STATEMENT OF CHANGES IN ASSETS AND LIABILITIES
AGENCY FUND
FOR THE YEAR ENDED AUGUST 31, 2019

	BALANCE SEPTEMBER 1 2018	ADDITIONS	DEDUCTIONS	BALANCE AUGUST 31 2019
STUDENT ACTIVITY ACCOUNT				
Assets:				
Cash and Temporary Investments	$ 54,462	$ 93,528	$ 103,093	$ 44,897
Liabilities:				
Due to Student Groups	$ 54,462	$ 93,528	$ 103,093	$ 44,897
TOTAL AGENCY FUNDS				
Assets:				
Cash and Temporary Investments	$ 54,462	$ 93,528	$ 103,093	$ 44,897
Liabilities:				
Due to Student Groups	$ 54,462	$ 93,528	$ 103,093	$ 44,897

EXHIBIT H-10

NIXON-SMILEY CONSOLIDATED INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT
COMBINING STATEMENT OF NET POSITION
PRIVATE PURPOSE TRUST FUNDS
AUGUST 31, 2019

	N-S CISD Scholarship Fund	DeLeon Scholarship Fund	Total Private Purpose Trust Funds
ASSETS			
Cash and Cash Equivalents	$ 91,791	$ -	$ 91,791
Total Assets	91,791	-	91,791
NET POSITION			
Restricted for Scholarships	91,791	-	91,791
Total Net Position	$ 91,791	$ -	$ 91,791

EXHIBIT H-11

NIXON-SMILEY CONSOLIDATED INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT
COMBINING STATEMENT OF REVENUES, EXPENSES AND CHANGES IN FUND NET POSITION
PRIVATE PURPOSE TRUST FUNDS
FOR THE YEAR ENDED AUGUST 31, 2019

	N-S CISD Scholarship Fund	DeLeon Scholarship Fund	Total Private Purpose Trust Funds
ADDITIONS:			
Local and Intermediate Sources	$ 75,143	$ 1	$ 75,144
Total Additions	75,143	1	75,144
DEDUCTIONS:			
Other Operating Costs	59,713	1,153	60,866
Total Deductions	59,713	1,153	60,866
Change in Net Position	15,430	(1,152)	14,278
Total Net Position - September 1 (Beginning)	76,361	1,152	77,513
Total Net Position - August 31 (Ending)	$ 91,791	$ -	$ 91,791

REQUIRED TEA SCHEDULES

NIXON-SMILEY CONSOLIDATED INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT
SCHEDULE OF DELINQUENT TAXES RECEIVABLE
FISCAL YEAR ENDED AUGUST 31, 2019

Last 10 Years Ended August 31	(1) Tax Rates Maintenance	(2) Tax Rates Debt Service	(3) Assessed/Appraised Value for School Tax Purposes
2010 and prior years	Various	Various	$ Various
2011	1.040000	0.022500	163,451,090
2012	1.170000	0.030000	189,867,750
2013	1.170000	0.030000	287,680,176
2014	1.170000	0.000000	879,433,456
2015	0.940000	0.210000	1,671,799,826
2016	0.950000	0.200000	1,002,990,000
2017	0.950000	0.220000	633,805,855
2018	0.956300	0.213700	706,400,572
2019 (School year under audit)	1.060000	0.110000	744,856,492
1000 TOTALS			

(10) Beginning Balance 9/1/2018	(20) Current Year's Total Levy	(31) Maintenance Collections	(32) Debt Service Collections	(40) Entire Year's Adjustments	(50) Ending Balance 8/31/2019
$ 71,982	$ -	$ 5,753	$ 176	$ (6,054)	$ 59,999
14,344	-	1,285	278	(1,125)	11,656
18,206	-	2,748	70	(1,290)	14,098
193,234	-	2,872	74	(1,597)	188,691
85,205	-	5,402	-	(2,014)	77,789
333,039	-	23,480	5,246	11,797	316,110
177,293	-	17,832	3,754	7,242	162,949
208,620	-	56,606	13,109	44,284	183,189
358,243	-	166,086	37,114	144,567	299,610
-	8,714,821	7,616,727	790,917	2,974	310,151
$ 1,460,166	$ 8,714,821	$ 7,898,791	$ 850,738	$ 198,784	$ 1,624,242

EXHIBIT J-4

NIXON-SMILEY CONSOLIDATED INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT
SCHEDULE OF REVENUES, EXPENDITURES, AND CHANGES IN FUND BALANCE
BUDGET AND ACTUAL - CHILD NUTRITION PROGRAM
FOR THE YEAR ENDED AUGUST 31, 2019

Data Control Codes		Budgeted Amounts Original	Budgeted Amounts Final	Actual Amounts (GAAP BASIS)	Variance With Final Budget Positive or (Negative)
	REVENUES:				
5700	Total Local and Intermediate Sources	$ 68,000	$ 68,000	$ 113,062	$ 45,062
5800	State Program Revenues	21,689	26,736	24,118	(2,618)
5900	Federal Program Revenues	863,348	916,160	934,399	18,239
5020	Total Revenues	953,037	1,010,896	1,071,579	60,683
	EXPENDITURES:				
	Current:				
0035	Food Services	953,037	1,024,896	937,283	87,613
6030	Total Expenditures	953,037	1,024,896	937,283	87,613
1200	Net Change in Fund Balances	-	(14,000)	134,296	148,296
0100	Fund Balance - September 1 (Beginning)	253,741	253,741	253,741	-
3000	Fund Balance - August 31 (Ending)	$ 253,741	$ 239,741	$ 388,037	$ 148,296

EXHIBIT J-5

NIXON-SMILEY CONSOLIDATED INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT
SCHEDULE OF REVENUES, EXPENDITURES, AND CHANGES IN FUND BALANCE
BUDGET AND ACTUAL - DEBT SERVICE FUND
FOR THE YEAR ENDED AUGUST 31, 2019

Data Control Codes		Budgeted Amounts Original	Budgeted Amounts Final	Actual Amounts (GAAP BASIS)	Variance With Final Budget Positive or (Negative)
	REVENUES:				
5700	Total Local and Intermediate Sources	$ 774,866	$ 774,866	$ 906,936	$ 132,070
5800	State Program Revenues	2,000	2,000	9,024	7,024
5020	Total Revenues	776,866	776,866	915,960	139,094
	EXPENDITURES:				
	Debt Service:				
0071	Principal on Long-Term Debt	1,082,500	1,082,500	1,082,500	-
0072	Interest on Long-Term Debt	525,771	525,771	223,091	302,680
0073	Bond Issuance Cost and Fees	2,250	2,250	2,500	(250)
6030	Total Expenditures	1,610,521	1,610,521	1,308,091	302,430
1200	Net Change in Fund Balances	(833,655)	(833,655)	(392,131)	441,524
0100	Fund Balance - September 1 (Beginning)	1,931,098	1,931,098	1,931,098	-
3000	Fund Balance - August 31 (Ending)	$ 1,097,443	$ 1,097,443	$ 1,538,967	$ 441,524

This page left intentionally blank.

OVERALL COMPLIANCE AND INTERNAL CONTROLS SECTION

This page left intentionally blank.

Cameron L. Gulley
CERTIFIED PUBLIC ACCOUNTANT

P. O. Box 163
Eastland, Texas 76448
(325)669-9795
cgulley@txol.net

Independent Auditor's Report

REPORT ON INTERNAL CONTROL OVER FINANCIAL REPORTING
AND ON COMPLIANCE AND OTHER MATTERS BASED ON AN AUDIT OF
FINANCIAL STATEMENTS PERFORMED IN ACCORDANCE WITH
GOVERNMENTAL AUDITING STANDARDS

Board of Trustees
Nixon-Smiley Consolidated Independent School District
P.O. Box 400
Nixon, Texas 78140

I have audited, in accordance with the auditing standards generally accepted in the United States of America and the standards applicable to financial audits contained in *Government Auditing Standards* issued by the Comptroller General of the United States, the financial statements of the governmental activities, the business-type activities, the aggregate discretely presented component units, each major fund, and the aggregate remaining fund information of Nixon-Smiley Consolidated Independent School District (the "District") as of and for the year ended August 31, 2019, and the related notes to the financial statements, which collectively comprise the District's basic financial statements, and have issued my report thereon dated January 13, 2020.

Internal Control Over Financial Reporting
In planning and performing my audit of the financial statements, I considered the District's internal control over financial reporting (internal control) to determine the audit procedures that are appropriate in the circumstances for the purpose of expressing my opinions on the financial statements, but not for the purpose of expressing an opinion on the effectiveness of the District's internal control. Accordingly, I do not express an opinion on the effectiveness of the District's internal control.

A *deficiency in internal control* exists when the design or operation of a control does not allow management or employees, in the normal course of performing their assigned functions, to prevent, or detect and correct, misstatements on a timely basis. A *material weakness* is a deficiency, or combination of deficiencies, in internal control, such that there is a reasonable possibility that a material misstatement of the entity's financial statements will not be prevented, or detected and corrected on a timely basis. A *significant deficiency* is a deficiency, or a combination of deficiencies, in internal control that is less severe than a material weakness, yet important enough to merit attention by those charged with governance.

My consideration of internal control was for the limited purpose described in the first paragraph of this section and was not designed to identify all deficiencies in internal control that might be material weaknesses or significant deficiencies. Given these limitations, during my audit I did not identify any deficiencies in internal control that I consider to be material weaknesses. However, material weaknesses may exist that have not been identified.

Compliance and Other Matters
As part of obtaining reasonable assurance about whether Nixon-Smiley Consolidated Independent School District's financial statements are free of material misstatement, I performed tests of its compliance with certain provisions of laws, regulations, contracts, and grant agreements, noncompliance with which could have a direct and material effect on the determination of financial statement amounts. However, providing an opinion on compliance with those provisions was not an objective of my audit and, accordingly, I do not express such an opinion. The results of my tests disclosed no instances of noncompliance or other matters that is required to be reported under *Government Auditing Standards*.

Purpose of this Report
The purpose of this report is solely to describe the scope of my testing of internal control and compliance and the results of that testing, and not to provide an opinion on the effectiveness of the District's internal control or on compliance. This report is an integral part of an audit performed in accordance with *Government Auditing Standards* in considering the District's internal control and compliance. Accordingly, this communication is not suitable for any other purpose.

Cameron L. Gulley
Certified Public Accountant

January 13, 2020

Member: American Institute of Certified Public Accountants - Texas Society of Certified Public Accountants - Government Audit Quality Center

This page left intentionally blank.

NIXON-SMILEY CONSOLIDATED INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT

SUMMARY SCHEDULE OF PRIOR AUDIT FINDINGS

FOR THE YEAR ENDED AUGUST 31, 2019

Finding	Statement of Condition	Material Weakness?	Questioned Costs
	None.		

This page left intentionally blank.

NIXON-SMILEY CONSOLIDATED INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT

SCHEDULE OF FINDINGS AND QUESTIONED COSTS
FOR THE YEAR ENDED AUGUST 31, 2019

I. Summary of Auditor's Results

A. Financial Statements

Type of auditor's report issued:	Unmodified.
Internal control over financial reporting:	
Material weakness(es) identified?	No.
Significant deficiency(ies) identified that are not considered to be material weaknesses?	None reported.
Noncompliance material to financial statements noted?	No.

B. Federal Awards

Type of auditor's report issued on compliance for major programs:	Unmodified.
Internal control over major programs:	
Material weakness(es) identified?	No.
Significant deficiency(ies) identified that are not considered to be material weaknesses?	None reported.
Any audit findings disclosed that are required to be reported in accordance with Title 2 U.S. Code of Federal Regulations (CFR) Part 200?	No.

Major programs are as follows:

10.553 - School Breakfast Program *	$ 348,632
10.555 - National School Lunch Program - cash assistance *	532,955
10.555 - National School Lunch Program - noncash assistance *	52,812
10.559 - Summer Food Service Program	6,177
Total	$ 940,576

* - Clustered under the Child Nutrition Program

Threshold used to distinguish between type A and type B programs:	$ 750,000.
Auditee qualified as low-risk auditee?	Yes.

II. Findings Relating to the Financial Statements which are Required to be Reported in Accordance with Generally Accepted Government Auditing Standards

None.

III. Findings and Questioned Costs for Federal Awards

N/A.

NIXON-SMILEY CONSOLIDATED INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT
CORRECTIVE ACTION PLAN
FOR THE YEAR ENDED AUGUST 31, 2019

None required.

FEDERAL AWARDS SECTION

This page left intentionally blank.

Cameron L. Gulley
CERTIFIED PUBLIC ACCOUNTANT

P. O. Box 163
Eastland, Texas 76448
(325)669-9795
cgulley@txol.net

Independent Auditor's Report

REPORT ON COMPLIANCE FOR EACH MAJOR FEDERAL PROGRAM;
REPORT ON INTERNAL CONTROL OVER COMPLIANCE; AND REPORT
ON THE SCHEDULE OF EXPENDITURES OF FEDERAL AWARDS
REQUIRED BY THE UNIFORM GUIDANCE

Board of Trustees
Nixon-Smiley Consolidated Independent School District
P. O. Box 400
Nixon, Texas 78140

Report on Compliance for Each Major Federal Program

I have audited Nixon-Smiley Consolidated Independent School District's compliance with the types of compliance requirements described in the *OMB Compliance Supplement* that could have a direct and material effect on each of the District's major federal programs for the year ended August 31, 2019. Nixon-Smiley Consolidated Independent School District's major federal programs are identified in the summary of auditor's results section of the accompanying schedule of findings and questioned costs.

Management's Responsibility
Management is responsible for compliance with the requirements of laws, regulations, contracts and grants applicable to its federal programs.

Auditor's Responsibility
My responsibility is to express an opinion on compliance for each of Nixon-Smiley Consolidated Independent School District's major federal programs based on my audit of the types of compliance requirements referred to above. I conducted my audit of compliance in accordance with auditing standards generally accepted in the United States of America; the standards applicable to financial audits contained in *Government Auditing Standards*, issued by the Comptroller General of the United States; and the audit requirements of Title 2 U.S. *Code of Federal Regulations* Part 200, *Uniform Administrative Requirements, Cost Principles, and Audit Requirements for Federal Awards* (Uniform Guidance). Those standards and the Uniform Guidance require that I plan and perform the audit to obtain reasonable assurance about whether noncompliance with the types of compliance requirements referred to above that could have a direct and material effect on a major federal program occurred. An audit includes examining, on a test basis, evidence about the District's compliance with those requirements and performing such other procedures as I consider necessary in the circumstances.

I believe that my audit provides a reasonable basis for my opinion on compliance for each major federal program. However, my audit does not provide a legal determination of Nixon-Smiley Consolidated Independent School District's compliance.

Opinion on Each Major Federal Program
In my opinion, Nixon-Smiley Consolidated Independent School District complied, in all material respects, with the types of compliance requirements referred to above that could have a direct and material effect on each of its major federal programs for the year ended August 31, 2019.

Member: American Institute of Certified Public Accountants - Texas Society of Certified Public Accountants - Government Audit Quality Center

Report on Internal Control Over Compliance

Management of Nixon-Smiley Consolidated Independent School District is responsible for establishing and maintaining effective internal control over compliance with the types of compliance requirements referred to above. In planning and performing my audit of compliance, I considered the District's internal control over compliance with the types of requirements that could have a direct and material effect on each major federal program to determine the auditing procedures that are appropriate in the circumstances for the purpose of expressing an opinion on compliance for each major federal program and to test and report on internal control over compliance in accordance with the Uniform Guidance, but not for the purpose of expressing an opinion on the effectiveness of internal control over compliance. Accordingly, I do not express an opinion on the effectiveness of the District's internal control over compliance.

A *deficiency in internal control over compliance* exists when the design or operation of a control over compliance does not allow management or employees, in the normal course of performing their assigned functions, to prevent, or detect and correct, noncompliance with a type of compliance requirement of a federal program on a timely basis. A *material weakness in internal control over compliance* is a deficiency, or combination of deficiencies, in internal control over compliance, such that there is a reasonable possibility that material noncompliance with a type of compliance requirement of a federal program will not be prevented, or detected and corrected, on a timely basis. A *significant deficiency in internal control over compliance* is a deficiency, or a combination of deficiencies, in internal control over compliance with a type of compliance requirement of a federal program that is less severe than a material weakness in internal control over compliance, yet important enough to merit attention by those charged with governance.

My consideration of internal control over compliance was for the limited purpose described in the first paragraph of this section and was not designed to identify all deficiencies in internal control over compliance that might be material weaknesses or significant deficiencies. I did not identify any deficiencies in internal control over compliance that I consider to be material weaknesses. However, material weaknesses may exist that have not been identified.

The purpose of this report on internal control over compliance is solely to describe the scope of my testing of internal control over compliance and the results of that testing based on the requirements of the Uniform Guidance. Accordingly, this report is not suitable for any other purpose.

Cameron L. Gulley
Certified Public Accountant

January 13, 2020

NIXON-SMILEY CONSOLIDATED INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT
SCHEDULE OF EXPENDITURES OF FEDERAL AWARDS
FOR THE YEAR ENDED AUGUST 31 2019

EXHIBIT K-1

(1) FEDERAL GRANTOR/ PASS-THROUGH GRANTOR/ PROGRAM or CLUSTER TITLE	(2) Federal CFDA Number	(3) Pass-Through Entity Identifying Number	(4) Federal Expenditures
U.S. Department of Agriculture			
Passed Through State Department of Agriculture:			
School Breakfast Program *	10.553	201919N109946	$ 348,632
National School Lunch Program - cash assistance *	10.555	201919N109946	532,955
National School Lunch Program - noncash assistance *	10.555	201919N109946	52,812
Summer Food Service Program	10.559	N/A	6,177
Total Passed Through State Department of Agriculture			940,576
Total U.S. Department of Agriculture			940,576
U.S. Department of Education			
Passed Through State Department of Education:			
ESEA Title I Part A - Improving Basic Programs	84.010A	19610101089903	312,912
ESEA Title I Part A - School Improvement	84.010A	18610123089903	4,655
ESEA Title I Part A - School Improvement	84.010A	19610141089903	108,628
IDEA-B Formula *	84.027A	186600010899036000	17,218
IDEA-B Formula *	84.027A	196600010899036000	210,360
IDEA-B Preschool *	84.173A	186610010899036000	533
IDEA-B Preschool *	84.173A	196610010899036000	5,179
ESEA Title II, Part A - Teacher and Principal Training and Recruiting	84.367A	19694501089903	41,397
ESEA Title III, Part A - English Language Acquisition & Language Enhancement	84.365A	19671001089903	21,135
ESEA Title V, Part B, Subpart 2 - Rural and Low-Income Schools Program	84.358B	19696001089903	22,249
ESEA Title IV, Part A, Subpart 1	84.424A	19680101089903	19,943
LEP Summer School	84.369A	695551802	2,503
Total Passed Through State Department of Education			766,712
Total U.S. Department of Education			766,712
TOTAL EXPENDITURES OF FEDERAL AWARDS			$ 1,707,288

* Clustered programs

RECONCILIATION OF EXPENDITURES OF FEDERAL AWARDS TO EXHIBIT C-3:

Total Expenditures of Federal Awards	$ 1,707,288
SHARS Reimbursement	350,686
Total Federal Revenue (per Exhibit C-3)	$ 2,057,974

The accompanying notes are an integral part of this statement.

NIXON-SMILEY CONSOLIDATED INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT

NOTES TO THE SCHEDULE OF EXPENDITURES OF FEDERAL AWARDS
FOR THE YEAR ENDED AUGUST 31, 2019

1. For all federal programs, the District uses the fund types specified in Texas Education Agency's Financial Accountability System Resource Guide. Special revenue funds are used to account for resources restricted to, or designated for, specific purposes by a grantor. Federal and state financial assistance generally is accounted for in a special revenue fund.

2. The accompanying schedule of expenditures of federal awards included the federal grant activity of the District and is presented on the modified accrual basis of accounting. The information in this schedule is presented in accordance with the requirements of the Title 2 U.S. *Code of Federal Regulations (CFR) Part 200 Uniform Administrative Requirements, Cost Principles, and Audit Requirements for Federal Awards*. Therefore, some amounts presented in this schedule may differ from amounts presented in or used in the preparation of the basic financial statements.

SCHOOLS FIRST QUESTIONNAIRE

Nixon-Smiley Consolidated Independent School Distr

Fiscal Year 2019

SF2	Were there any disclosures in the Annual Financial Report and/or other sources of information concerning nonpayment of any terms of any debt agreement at fiscal year end?	No
SF4	Was there an unmodified opinion in the Annual Financial Report on the financial statements as a whole?	Yes
SF5	Did the Annual Financial Report disclose any instances of material weaknesses in internal controls over financial reporting and compliance for local, state, or federal funds?	No
SF6	Was there any disclosure in the Annual Financial Report of material noncompliance for grants, contracts, and laws related to local, state, or federal funds?	No
SF7	Did the school district make timely payments to the Teachers Retirement System (TRS), Texas Workforce Commission (TWC), Internal Revenue Service (IRS), and other government agencies?	Yes
SF8	Did the school district not receive an adjusted repayment schedule for more than one fiscal year for an over allocation of Foundation School Program (FSP) funds as a result of a financial hardship?	Yes
SF10	Total accumulated accretion on CABs included in government-wide financial statements at fiscal year-end.	
SF11	Net Pension Assets (1920) at fiscal year-end.	
SF12	Net Pension Liabilities (2540) at fiscal year-end.	4490012
SF13	Pension Expense (6147) at fiscal year-end.	

APPENDIX C

FORMS OF CO-BOND COUNSEL'S AND TAX COUNSEL'S OPINION

May 21, 2020

Nixon Smiley Consolidated Independent School District
Unlimited Tax Refunding Bonds, Series 2020

We have acted as Co-Bond Counsel to the Nixon-Smiley Consolidated Independent School District, a political subdivision of the state of Texas located in Gonzales, Guadalupe, Wilson and Karnes Counties, Texas (the "*Issuer*" or, the "*District*") in connection with the issuance of the Nixon-Smiley Consolidated Independent School District Unlimited Tax Refunding Bonds, Series 2020 in the aggregate principal amount of $2,210,000 (the "*Bonds*"). The Bonds are authorized by an order adopted by the Board of Trustees of the District (the "*Board*") on March 16, 2020 and the pricing certificate executed of the date of the sale of the Bonds finalizing the terms thereof (collectively, the "*Order*"). Capitalized terms not otherwise defined herein shall have the meanings ascribed thereto in the Order.

In such connection, we have reviewed the Order, certificates of the District, and others, and such other documents, opinions and matters to the extent we deemed necessary to render the opinions set forth herein.

The opinions expressed herein are based on an analysis of existing laws, regulations, rulings and court decisions and cover certain matters not directly addressed by such authorities. Such opinions may be affected by actions taken or omitted or events occurring after the date hereof. We have not undertaken to determine, or to inform any person, whether any such actions are taken or omitted or events do occur or any other matters come to our attention after the date hereof. Accordingly, this letter speaks only as of its date and is not intended to, and may not, be relied upon or otherwise used in connection with any such actions, events or matters. Our engagement with respect to the Bonds has concluded with their issuance, and we disclaim any obligation to update this letter. We have assumed the genuineness of all documents and signatures presented to us (whether as originals or as copies) and the due and legal execution and delivery thereof by, and validity against, any parties other than the District. We have assumed, without undertaking to verify, the accuracy of the factual matters represented, warranted or certified in the documents referred to in the second paragraph hereof. Furthermore, we have assumed compliance with all covenants and agreements contained in the Order. We call attention to the fact that the rights and obligations under the Bonds and the Order and their enforceability may be subject to bankruptcy, insolvency, receivership, reorganization, arrangement, fraudulent conveyance, moratorium and other laws relating to or affecting creditors' rights, to the application of equitable principles, to the exercise of judicial discretion in appropriate cases, and to the limitations on legal remedies against issuers in the State of Texas. We express no opinion with respect to any indemnification, contribution, liquidated damages, penalty (including any remedy deemed to constitute a penalty), right of set-off, arbitration, choice of law, choice of forum, choice of venue, non-exclusivity of remedies, waiver or severability provisions contained in the foregoing documents. Our services did not include financial or other non-legal advice. Finally, we undertake no responsibility for the accuracy, completeness or fairness of the Official Statement or other offering material relating to the Bonds and express no opinion with respect thereto.

Based on and subject to the foregoing, and in reliance thereon, as of the date hereof, we are of the following opinions:

1. The Bonds constitute the valid and binding obligations of the District.

2. The Board has power and is obligated to levy an annual ad valorem tax, without legal limit as to rate or amount, upon taxable property located within the District, which taxes have been pledged irrevocably to pay the principal of and interest on the Bonds.

3. The deposit made with the paying agent for the Refunded Bonds constitutes the making of firm banking and financial arrangements for the discharge and final payment of the Refunded Bonds; in reliance upon the accuracy of the calculations contained in the sufficiency certificate provided by the paying agent for the Refunded Bonds, the Refunded Bonds, having been discharged and paid, are no longer outstanding and the lien on and pledge of ad valorem taxes and other revenues as set forth in the order authorizing their issuance will be appropriately and legally defeased; the holders of the Refunded Bonds may obtain payment of the principal of, redemption premium, if any, and interest in the Refunded Bonds only out of the funds provided therefor now held by the paying agent for the Refunded Bonds; and therefore the Refunded Bonds are deemed to be fully paid and no longer outstanding, except for the purpose of being paid from the funds provided therefor.

Respectfully submitted,

SARA LEON & ASSOCIATES, LLC

May 21, 2020

Nixon Smiley Consolidated Independent School District
Unlimited Tax Refunding Bonds, Series 2020

We have acted as co-bond counsel to the Nixon-Smiley Consolidated Independent School District (the "District") in connection with the issuance of $2,210,000 aggregate principal amount of bonds designated as "Nixon-Smiley Consolidated Independent School District Unlimited Tax Refunding Bonds, Series 2020" (the "Bonds"). The Bonds are authorized by an order adopted by the Board of Trustees of the District (the "Board") on March 16, 2020 and the pricing certificate executed of the date of the sale of the Bonds finalizing the terms thereof (collectively, the "Order"). Capitalized terms not otherwise defined herein shall have the meanings ascribed thereto in the Order.

In such connection, we have reviewed the Order, the tax certificate of the District dated the date hereof (the "Tax Certificate"), certificates of the District, and others, and such other documents, opinions and matters to the extent we deemed necessary to render the opinions set forth herein.

The opinions expressed herein are based on an analysis of existing laws, regulations, rulings and court decisions and cover certain matters not directly addressed by such authorities. Such opinions may be affected by actions taken or omitted or events occurring after the date hereof. We have not undertaken to determine, or to inform any person, whether any such actions are taken or omitted or events do occur or any other matters come to our attention after the date hereof. Accordingly, this letter speaks only as of its date and is not intended to, and may not, be relied upon or otherwise used in connection with any such actions, events or matters. Our engagement with respect to the Bonds has concluded with their issuance, and we disclaim any obligation to update this letter. We have assumed the genuineness of all documents and signatures presented to us (whether as originals or as copies) and the due and legal execution and delivery thereof by, and validity against, any parties other than the District. We have assumed, without undertaking to verify, the accuracy of the factual matters represented, warranted or certified in the documents referred to in the second paragraph hereof. Furthermore, we have assumed compliance with all covenants and agreements contained in the Order and the Tax Certificate, including (without limitation) covenants and agreements compliance with which is necessary to assure that future actions, omissions or events will not cause interest on the Bonds to be included in gross income for federal income tax purposes. We call attention to the fact that the rights and obligations under the Bonds, the Order and the Tax Certificate and their enforceability may be subject to bankruptcy, insolvency, receivership, reorganization, arrangement, fraudulent conveyance, moratorium and other laws relating to or affecting creditors' rights, to the application of equitable principles, to the exercise of judicial discretion in appropriate cases, and to the limitations on legal remedies against issuers in the State of Texas. We express no opinion with respect to any indemnification, contribution, liquidated damages, penalty (including any remedy deemed to constitute a penalty), right of set-off, arbitration, choice of law, choice of forum, choice of venue, non-exclusivity of remedies, waiver or severability provisions contained in the foregoing documents. Our services did not include financial or other non-legal advice. Finally, we undertake no responsibility for the accuracy, completeness or fairness of the Official Statement or other offering material relating to the Bonds and express no opinion with respect thereto.

Based on and subject to the foregoing, and in reliance thereon, as of the date hereof, we are of the following opinions:

4. The Bonds constitute the valid and binding obligations of the District.

5. The Board has power and is obligated to levy an annual ad valorem tax, without legal limit as to rate or amount, upon taxable property located within the District, which taxes have been pledged irrevocably to pay the principal of and interest on the Bonds.

6. The deposit made with the paying agent for the Refunded Bonds constitutes the making of firm banking and financial arrangements for the discharge and final payment of the Refunded Bonds; in reliance upon the accuracy of the calculations contained in the sufficiency certificate provided by the paying agent for the Refunded Bonds, the Refunded Bonds, having been discharged and paid, are no longer outstanding and the lien on and pledge of ad valorem taxes and other revenues as set forth in the order authorizing their issuance will be appropriately and legally defeased; the holders of the Refunded Bonds may obtain payment of the principal of, redemption premium, if any, and interest in the Refunded Bonds only out of the funds provided therefor now held by the paying agent for the Refunded Bonds; and therefore the Refunded Bonds are deemed to be fully paid and no longer outstanding, except for the purpose of being paid from the funds provided therefor.

7. Interest on the Bonds is excluded from gross income for federal income tax purposes under Section 103 of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986. Interest on the Bonds is not a specific preference item for purposes of the federal alternative minimum tax. We express no opinion regarding other tax consequences related to the ownership or disposition of, or the amount, accrual or receipt of interest on, the Bonds.

ORRICK, HERRINGTON & SUTCLIFFE LLP